

31 Burrowes Street, Darkan Western Australia 6392 Telephone: (08) 97362222 Facsimile: (08) 97362212 shire@westarthur.wa.gov.au

#### **CONFIRMED MINUTES**

Shire of West Arthur Ordinary Council Meeting 26 July 2022

#### **MISSION STATEMENT**

## To value and enhance our community lifestyle and environment through strong local leadership, community involvement and effective service delivery.

#### DISCLAIMER

No responsibility whatsoever is implied or accepted by the Shire of West Arthur for any act, omission or statement or intimation occurring during Council or Committee meetings or during formal/informal conversations with staff. The Shire of West Arthur disclaims any liability for any loss whatsoever and howsoever caused arising out of reliance by any person or legal entity on any such act, omission or statement or intimation occurring during Council or Committee meetings or discussions. Any person or legal entity that act or fails to act in reliance upon any statement does so at the person's or legal entity's own risk.

The purpose of this council meeting is to discuss and, where possible, make resolutions about items appearing on the agenda. Whilst Council has the power to resolve such items and may in fact, appear to have done so at the meeting, no person should rely on or act on basis of such decision or on any advice or information provided by a member or officer, or on the content of any discussion occurring, during the course of the meeting.

In particular and without derogating in any way from the broad disclaimer above, in any discussion regarding any planning application or application for a licence, any statement or limitation of approval made by a member or officer of the Shire of West Arthur during the course of any meeting is not intended to be and is not taken as notice of approval from the Shire of West Arthur. The Shire of West Arthur warns that anyone who has an application lodged with the Shire of West Arthur must obtain and only should rely on WRITTEN CONFIRMATION of the outcome of the application, and any conditions attaching to the decision made by the Shire of West Arthur in respect of the application.

Persons should be aware that the provisions of the Local Government Act 1995 (section 5.25 (e)) establish procedures for revocation or rescission of a Council decision.

The Shire of West Arthur expressly disclaims liability for any loss or damage suffered by any person as a result of relying on or acting on the basis of any resolution of Council, or any advice or information provided by a member or officer, or the content of any discussion occurring, during the course of the Council meeting

These Minutes were confirmed at the ordinary council meeting on: 16 August 2022
Signed: Moncell
Presiding Member at the meeting at which the Minutes were Confirmed.

#### SHIRE OF WEST ARTHUR

Minutes for the Ordinary Meeting of Council held in the Council Chambers on Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup> July 2022 – commencing at 7.00pm.

#### **Contents**

1.	DECLARATION OF OPENING / ANNOUNCEMENTS OF VISITORS	3
2.	ATTENDANCE / APOLOGIES / APPROVED LEAVE OF ABSENCE	3
3.	ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE PRESIDING MEMBER	3
4.	RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE	3
5.	PUBLIC QUESTION TIME	3
6.	PETITIONS / DEPUTATIONS / PRESENTATIONS / SUBMISSIONS	3
7.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	3
8.	DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST	4
9.	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS HELD	4
	9.1 Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes 21 June 2022	4
10.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL	4
11.	REPORTS FROM COUNCILLORS	4
12.	CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	6
	12.1 Statutory Review of the Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007	6
	12.2 Draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government	29
	12.3 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Event.	50
	12.5 Supply of Solar Heating for Pool	00
	12.6 Endorsement of Water Strategy Report	81
	12.7 Purchase Changeroom Furniture – Lake Towerrinning	248
13.	FINANCE	251
	13.1 Financial Reports – June 2022	251
	13.2 Accounts for Payment – June 2022	262
14.	PLANNING AND TECHNICAL SERVICES	268
	14.1 Development Application - 14 Jarrah Street Bowelling	268
	14.2 Old Artnur River Post Office – Development Application	279
15.	ELECTED MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN	285
16.	NEW OR URGENT BUSINESS INTRODUCED BY DECISION OF THE MEETING	285
	16.1 Elected Members	285
17	MATTERS BEHIND CLOSED DOORS	285
17. 10		202
10.		200

#### 1. DECLARATION OF OPENING / ANNOUNCEMENTS OF VISITORS

The Presiding Member declared the meeting open at 7.10pm.

#### 2. ATTENDANCE / APOLOGIES / APPROVED LEAVE OF ABSENCE

COUNCILLORS:	Cr Neil Morrell Cr Graeme Peirce Cr Neil Manuel Cr Adam Squires Cr Robyn Lubcke Cr Karen Harrington Cr Duncan South	(Shire President) (Deputy Shire President)
STAFF:	Raj Sunner Kerryn Chia	(Manager Corporate Services) (Projects Officer)
APOLOGIES:	Vin Fordham Lamont	(Chief Executive Officer)
ON LEAVE OF ABSE Nil	ENCE:	

ABSENT: Nil

MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC: Nil

#### 3. ANNOUNCEMENTS BY THE PRESIDING MEMBER

Nil

#### 4. RESPONSE TO PREVIOUS PUBLIC QUESTIONS TAKEN ON NOTICE

Nil

#### 5. PUBLIC QUESTION TIME

Nil

#### 6. <u>PETITIONS / DEPUTATIONS / PRESENTATIONS / SUBMISSIONS</u>

Nil

#### 7. APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE

#### 8. **DISCLOSURES OF INTEREST**

Cr Peirce declared a Proximity Interest in relation to Item 12.7 - Purchase Changeroom Furniture – Lake Towerrinning, as an owner of property adjacent to Lake Towerrinning Changeroom. Director of Lakeside Camping Pty Ltd at Lot 2653.

#### 9. CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS HELD

#### **Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes 21 June 2022** 9.1

#### **Statutory Environment:**

Section 5.22 of the Local Government Act provides that minutes of all meetings are to be kept and submitted to the next ordinary meeting of the council or the committee, as the case requires, for confirmation.

#### **Voting Requirements:**

Simple Majority

#### **Recommendation:**

That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council held in the Council Chambers on 21 June 2022 be confirmed as true and correct.

Moved: Cr South

Seconded: Cr Lubcke

CARRIED 7/0

#### **REPORTS OF COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL** 10.

Nil

#### 11. **REPORTS FROM COUNCILLORS**

#### Cr Neil Morrell (President)

Attended the WALGA Central Country Zone meeting. Bushfire Brigades were discussed, particularly in relation to whether State or Local Government should be responsible for their management.

#### Cr Graeme Peirce (Deputy President)

Cr Peirce attended the Community Builders event at the West Arthur CRC and found it inspiring.

He has also been updating Key Performance Criteria for the CEO and will circulate to councillors for comment.

#### Cr Neil Manuel

#### Cr Adam Squires

Nil

#### Cr Robyn Lubcke

Nil

#### Cr Karen Harrington

Cr Harrington attended the WALGA Zone meeting in Williams where Western Power reported on pole top fires.

#### Cr Duncan South

#### 12. CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

#### 12.1 Statutory Review of the *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007*

File Reference:	8.10.12
Location:	N/A
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Authorising Officer	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	6 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	N/A
Attachments:	1. WALGA Discussion Paper

#### Summary:

Council is requested to consider the attached information and support the amended WALGA Biosecurity Policy Position as stated in Section 4 of the attached Discussion Paper and advise Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (and WALGA) accordingly.

#### Background:

Biosecurity is the management of risk from pests and diseases entering, emerging, establishing or spreading in Australia. Local Governments are a key stakeholder under the shared responsibility model between government, industry and community to address biosecurity matters.

In March 2022, the State Government appointed an independent panel to undertake the statutory review of the *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007* (BAM Act). The panel has been tasked with assessing the BAM Act's operation and effectiveness. The Panel has designed a three stage engagement process over the course of 2022-23, with Stage 1 of public consultation on the BAM Act Review now open. Stage 1 will identify the major themes and issues for the panel to consider. Feedback received will inform Stage 2, which will be a participatory process for all stakeholders to further explore the themes and issues. Stage 3 will include broader engagement to get feedback on the findings and potential solutions.

WALGA has prepared a Discussion Paper (attachment 1) with 11 key themes and recommendations to provide context on relevant matters for Local Government and assist the sector in providing input to Stage 1 of the BAM Act Review consultation process.

Given the short timeframe of Stage 1, WALGA strongly encourages Local Governments to provide feedback directly to the Review by **Wednesday**, **27 July 2022**.

Local Governments are also asked to provide WALGA with a copy of their response/submission to the review and any additional feedback on WALGA's Discussion Paper. Responses can be provided to <u>environment@walga.asn.au</u> by **Wednesday**, **27 July 2022**. Feedback received from Local Governments will inform WALGA's ongoing biosecurity advocacy on behalf of the sector, the development of a draft submission to the BAM Act Review later in 2022 and an update of WALGA's Biosecurity Management Policy Position if required.

#### Comment:

WALGA's current Biosecurity Policy Position was endorsed in 2017 and replaced the previous position from 2006. It was developed following workshops across the State that engaged a range of stakeholders, including Elected Members, the Biosecurity Council, State Government, Recognised Biosecurity Groups and NGOs.

The WALGA Biosecurity Policy Position states:

1. Local Government believes that State Government has responsibility for the following parts of a biosecurity system:

- pre-border and border biosecurity measures and contingency funds to deal with new pest outbreaks
- assistance to the private sector for newly established, industry-specific pests
- assistance to land managers for newly established pests (where the incursion has occurred despite the landowner's best biosecurity management effort)
- establishment of a biosecurity network and regional cooperative arrangements
- enforcement of regulations
- compliance with regulations on State Government managed land
- specific research projects and specialised diagnostic services, and
- enhancement of barrier fences.
- 2. Local Government are not supportive of Recognised Biosecurity Groups (RBGs).
- 3. Local Government calls on the State Government to either reinstate the Agriculture Protection Board or develop a model similar to the NSW Local Land Services Act 2013 approach, and in consideration of either model that:
  - there are State Government approved strategic and operational plans which can be understood by landowners and other stakeholders, including Local Governments
  - there is direct contact with Local Governments, State Government agencies and departments, and major industry groups
  - that either model is resourced by State Government to undertake the required activities
  - that either model be funded under the current funding arrangements as outlined in the Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007, and
  - that it assists in the delivery of national, state and local priority species management.
- 4. That as matter of priority, the Government undertake a review of the operation and effectiveness of the Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007 and its regulations.

At the WALGA Annual General Meeting on 19 August 2019, the following motion was carried:

WALGA revokes its current policy position of not supporting the establishment and operations of Recognised Biosecurity Groups (RBGs) and that the decision on whether to support RBGs is to rest with individual Local Governments.

In considering the AGM motion in March 2020, the WALGA Environment Policy Team noted the commitment of the Agriculture Minister to a review of BAM Act in 'this term of government' and agreed that:

*WALGA retains its current biosecurity policy position of not supporting the establishment and operations of Recognised Biosecurity Groups subject to the outcomes of the review of the Biosecurity and Agriculture management Act 2007'.* 

#### Consultation:

#### **Statutory Environment:**

Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007

Policy Implications:

Nil

Financial Implications: Nil

#### Strategic Implications:

West Arthur Towards 2031

Theme: Local Economy – Stable and sustainable agricultural industry and a dynamic and growing business sector.

Outcome: Improved employment through diversification in Agricultural enterprises Strategy: Liaise with key stakeholders to continue to support agriculture in the Shire

#### **Risk Implications:**

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it.** The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed.

#### **Risk Themes:**

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

#### PAGE 9

#### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	The legislation does not change, and property owners' rights are not protected in regards to continued unwanted biosecurity levies.
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	(8) Medium
Likelihood x Consequence	
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	(4)
existing controls)	(4)
Risk Consequence	(2)
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate environmental management
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Provide input into the legislative review
Proposed)	

#### Voting Requirements:

Simple majority

#### Officer Recommendation:

That Council support the amended WALGA Biosecurity Policy Position as stated in Section 4 of the attached Discussion Paper and advise Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (and WALGA) accordingly.

Moved: Cr Squires

Seconded: Cr Peirce

CARRIED 7/0



## Biosecurity Management in Western Australia

## Stage 1 of the statutory review of the *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007*

**Discussion Paper** 

June 2022

## Acknowledgement

The WA Local Government Association (WALGA) acknowledges the many traditional owners of the land on which we work throughout Western Australia. We pay our respects to their Elders, past, present and emerging. WALGA acknowledges the continuing knowledge and cultural practices that they bring to the Local Government and biosecurity management sectors to support resilient and sustainable land management.

1	. Introduction	2
2	. Purpose of this discussion paper	2
3	. Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007	3
4	. WALGA biosecurity advocacy and policy position	3
5	. Biosecurity management themes	5
	Theme 1: Strategic direction and regional priorities	5
	Theme 2: Agency responsibilities	6
	Theme 3: The Declared Pest Rate and Recognised Biosecurity Groups	7
	Theme 4: Environmental biosecurity	10
	Theme 5: Responses to incursions	11
	Theme 6: Management of declared pests in urban areas	12
	Theme 7: Problematic non-declared pests	13
	Theme 8: Sustainable funding model	14
	Theme 9: Compliance and enforcement	14
	Theme 10: Monitoring, research and innovation	15
	Theme 11: Community education and involvement	16
6	. How to provide feedback	17
7	. Next steps	17

## **1.Introduction**

Local Government plays a key role in biosecurity management in Western Australia. Local Governments' involvement in biosecurity ranges from assisting with early detection and reporting of pests and diseases, participating in State responses to biosecurity incursions, managing declared pests on lands owned under State law, working in partnership with Recognised Biosecurity Groups on control activities for declared pests, developing and enforcing pest management local laws, and supporting community groups to implement management actions for pests and diseases. It does this through organisational leadership, building and utilising strong networks and partnerships with stakeholders, and delivering on-ground action.

The *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007* (BAM Act) came into effect in May 2013 with the *Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Regulations 2013*. The Minister with responsibility for administering the Act is required to carry out a review every ten years from commencement.

In March 2022, the State Government appointed an <u>independent panel</u> to undertake the statutory review. The panel has been tasked with assessing the BAM Act's operation and effectiveness, including the role and effectiveness of the Declared Pest Rate and Recognised Biosecurity Groups to determine if this model is fit for purpose, adequacy of penalties imposed, the appropriate use of agricultural and veterinary chemicals, safety and quality standards for agricultural products, and ability to adapt to increasing pressures such as climate change, along with other key matters. The review will determine any amendments required to the legislation. The panel will report to the Minister by March 2023.

<u>Stage 1 of public consultation on the BAM Act Review</u> is open from **Thursday 16 June** to **Wednesday 27 July**. Stage 1 will identify the major themes and issues for the panel to consider. Feedback received will inform Stage 2, which will be a participatory process for all stakeholders to further explore the themes and issues. Stage 3 will include broader engagement to get feedback on the findings and potential solutions.

Any operational matters that are raised by stakeholders during the consultation period will be reported by the panel to the administrator of the Act, the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD), and be considered through a separate process.

## 2. Purpose of this discussion paper

This discussion paper is intended to provide context and background information on biosecurity management in Western Australia and relevant matters for Local Government, to assist the sector in providing input to Stage 1 of the BAM Act Review consultation process.

As well as responding to Stage 1 of the BAM Act Review directly, Local Governments are strongly encouraged to provide WALGA with feedback on the 11 key themes and recommendations in this paper by COB, Wednesday 27 July. The feedback received will inform WALGA's ongoing biosecurity advocacy,

development of a draft submission to the BAM Act Review later in 2022 and an update of <u>WALGA's Biosecurity Management Policy Position (2017)</u> if required.

Further information on how to submit a response is provided in Section 6 of this paper.

## 3. Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007

The BAM Act and associated regulations are the legal framework that supports biosecurity and agriculture management for the Western Australia by providing the essential powers and duties that enable:

- leadership in the biosecurity system
- shared responsibility, including funding arrangements and cost recovery for some areas of biosecurity
- surveillance for pests, weeds and diseases
- prevention and timely responses to incursions
- long-term management of pests, weeds and diseases that have established in WA.
- management of the sale and use of agricultural and veterinary chemicals

In December 2013, an assessment by the Office of the Auditor General, <u>Managing</u> <u>the Impact of Plant and Animal Pests: A State-wide Challenge</u> found that the BAM Act was failing to achieve state-wide pest management, due to the lack of an integrated approach across the State, lack of clearly defined roles and responsibilities of government agencies, limited monitoring of pests and no enforcement of the regulations, among other reasons.

The State Government responded to the Auditor General's report by developing the <u>Invasive Species Plan for Western Australia 2015-2019</u> and the <u>Western Australian</u> <u>Biosecurity Strategy 2016-2025</u>.

The WA Biosecurity Strategy sets the overall direction for the management of emerging and ongoing biosecurity issues within the State, and is underpinned by three principles:

- biosecurity is a shared responsibility
- effective risk management underpins decision making
- policies and programs are transparent, consistent and evidence based.

In 2020, the <u>Auditor General conducted a follow-up audit</u> which found that State Government had not effectively addressed all the findings from the 2013 audit, although some progress had been made.

## 4. WALGA biosecurity advocacy and policy position

Based on sector engagement and the outcomes of the 2013 and 2020 Auditor General reports, WALGA has advocated as a matter of urgency for a review of the

BAM Act, including in the following submissions regarding National and State biosecurity management arrangements:

- <u>Post-border biosecurity reform: recommendations to the State</u> <u>Government (2017)</u>
- <u>Submission to the IGAB on biosecurity review: discussion paper (2017)</u>

WALGA's current Biosecurity Policy Position was endorsed in 2017 and replaced the previous position from 2006. It was developed following workshops across the State that engaged a range of stakeholders, including Elected Members, the Biosecurity Council, State Government, Recognised Biosecurity Groups and NGOs.

The WALGA Biosecurity Policy Position states:

- 1. Local Government believes that State Government has responsibility for the following parts of a biosecurity system:
  - pre-border and border biosecurity measures and contingency funds to deal with new pest outbreaks
  - assistance to the private sector for newly established, industry-specific pests
  - assistance to land managers for newly established pests (where the incursion has occurred despite the land owner's best biosecurity management effort)
  - establishment of a biosecurity network and regional cooperative arrangements
  - enforcement of regulations
  - compliance with regulations on State Government managed land
  - specific research projects and specialised diagnostic services, and
  - enhancement of barrier fences.
- 2. Local Government are not supportive of Recognised Biosecurity Groups (RBGs).
- 3. Local Government calls on the State Government to either reinstate the Agriculture Protection Board or develop a model similar to the NSW Local Land Services Act 2013 approach, and in consideration of either model that:
  - there are State Government approved strategic and operational plans which can be understood by landowners and other stakeholders, including Local Governments
  - there is direct contact with Local Governments, State Government agencies and departments, and major industry groups
  - that either model is resourced by State Government to undertake the required activities
  - that either model be funded under the current funding arrangements as outlined in the Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007, and
  - that it assists in the delivery of national, state and local priority species management.
- 4. That as matter of priority, the Government undertake a review of the operation and effectiveness of the Biosecurity and Agriculture Management Act 2007 and its regulations.

At the WALGA Annual General Meeting on 19 August 2019, the following motion was carried:

WALGA revokes its current policy position of not supporting the establishment and operations of Recognised Biosecurity Groups (RBGs) and that the decision on whether to support RBGs is to rest with individual Local Governments.

In considering the AGM motion in March 2020, the WALGA Environment Policy Team noted the commitment of the Agriculture Minister to a review of BAM Act in 'this term of government' and agreed that:

*'WALGA retains its current biosecurity policy position of not supporting the establishment and operations of Recognised Biosecurity Groups subject to the outcomes of the review of the Biosecurity and Agriculture management Act 2007'.* 

In summary, the 2017 WALGA Policy Position remains current and will be reviewed in conjunction with WALGA's consultation on the BAM Act Review.

## 5. Biosecurity management themes

**11 key biosecurity management themes** have been identified that underpin WALGA's Biosecurity Policy Position, reflect issues raised by Local Governments and those found by the Auditor General's 2013 and 2020 assessment reports, and respond to additional matters identified in Stage 1 of the BAM Act review:

- Strategic direction and regional priorities
- Agency responsibilities
- The Declared Pest Rate and Recognised Biosecurity Groups
- Environmental biosecurity
- Responses to incursions
- Management of declared pests in urban areas
- Problematic non-declared pests
- Sustainable funding model
- Compliance and enforcement
- Monitoring, research and innovation
- Community education and involvement.

WALGA is seeking feedback on these themes, as well any additional important issues that Local Governments consider should be included.

#### Theme 1: Strategic direction and regional priorities

Since 2013, the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) has sought to improve the strategic direction for biosecurity management by establishing a framework, strategy and plan for collaborative management of pests across WA. However, the 2020 Auditor General's Report noted that formal arrangements between various entities are not always effective, and stakeholder efforts do not always align. Furthermore, only 34 per cent of actions in the *Invasive Species Plan for Western Australia 2015-2019* had been completed. Crucially, the 2020 Auditor General's Report found DPIRD had not ranked the highest risk pests or reviewed threats according to risk to ensure the efficient use of resources.

There remains a gap in the identification and prioritisation of biosecurity threats per region across Western Australia, to direct biosecurity investment and on-ground efforts. By comparison, in New South Wales, under the *Local Land Services Act 2013* model, geographically defined regions are each supported by a Regional Pest Management Strategy (RPMS) developed with relevant agency expertise and

community knowledge. RPMS's provide a statutory five-year road map with targets for the management of declared (and key non-declared) pest plants and animals within the region, supported by operational plans.

The Australian Government has established geographically defined Natural Resource Management (NRM) organisations across Australia, that act as delivery agents for the National Landcare Program. In WA, there are seven NRM regions. Each NRM region delivers programs that contributes to the biosecurity management through protection, conservation and recovery of the land and marine/coastal environments and their associated biodiversity. Although the work of each regional NRM organisation is not coordinated, the existing geographical regions may be a useful existing structure to adapt or integrate with a new biosecurity management framework.

The State Government could also develop state-wide strategies for the management of priority declared pest species to guide investment and focus the efforts of RBGs. This has been completed for wild dogs (<u>WA Wild Dog Action Plan 2016-2021</u>), feral pigs (<u>WA Feral Pig Strategy 2020-2025</u>) and large feral herbivores such as donkeys, horses and camels (<u>WA Large Feral Herbivore Strategy2020-2025</u>). DPIRD is currently developing a Pest Parrot and Cockatoo Strategy.

#### Theme 1 recommendation

A strategic framework be developed that enables the prioritisation of biosecurity threats in geographically defined regions and sets targets for declared pest management is required to improve biosecurity investment and direct control efforts.

#### Theme 2: Agency responsibilities

The WA Biosecurity Strategy is underpinned by a framework of collaboration between government, industry and community. Central to the BAM Act is the Biosecurity Council, established in 2007, which is an independent advisory panel comprising specialists from a diverse range of backgrounds, which may include State and Local Government, industry, natural resource management and regional communities, to provide strategic advice on biosecurity matters to the Minister and the Director General.

Local Government is represented on the Biosecurity Council through the membership of an Elected Member or senior officer following a nomination and assessment process undertaken by the WALGA Selection Committee, and Ministerial appointment. A Biosecurity Senior Officers' Group (BSOG) comprised of Senior Executives from State Government agencies develops and recommends cross-government and state-wide strategies for biosecurity management. WALGA represents the sector on the BSOG.

DPIRD is the lead agency in WA with responsibility for biosecurity. Duties include undertaking surveillance and diagnostics to support early detection and diagnosis, managing eradication and containment programs for species declared under the Act, and executing enforcement actions and regulatory interventions. DPIRD collaborates with other agencies, including the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA) and the Forest Products Commission to undertake biosecurity activities on public lands under their jurisdiction. DPIRD is responsible for administering the BAM Act, as well as other legislation that is relevant for biosecurity, including the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*. DBCA is responsible for administering the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* (BC Act) and associated regulations, and also has responsibilities under the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* and BAM Act.

Some species of fauna which are protected under the BC Act can cause significant damage or can have major impacts on other native species, mostly because they have established outside of their natural range or are overabundant due to human influence. Under the BC Act, these species are referred to as 'Managed Fauna' and the areas where they can be taken are defined as 'Managed Fauna Areas'. There are restrictions on taking Managed Fauna, and in some circumstances a licence is required. Where possible, the listing of species as Managed Fauna aligns with the listing of declared pests under the BAM Act.

The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that DPIRD is primarily focused on protecting agriculture, DBCA on protecting biodiversity, and Recognised Biosecurity Groups (RBGs) focused on pests that threaten their core businesses. There have been a number of concerns expressed with the responsibilities for biosecurity management, including:

- lack of a clarity on the lead agency, or a shifting of responsibilities between agencies and lack of collaboration, on implementation of actions required to address biosecurity threats
- confusion around licence requirements where a number of acts provide for the management of a problematic pest species
- a lack of State Government control of declared pests on land under their jurisdiction.

#### Theme 2 recommendation

The roles and responsibilities of each department responsible for biosecurity management need to be a clearly defined and communicated, a formalised structure for different agencies to work together established, and increased investment made in declared pest management on State Government managed land.

#### Theme 3: The Declared Pest Rate and Recognised Biosecurity Groups

A Recognised Biosecurity Group (RBG) is a body recognised by the Minister for Agriculture and Food for the purpose (or part thereof) of controlling declared pests in a specified area. Under the BAM Act, the State raises a rate, known as a Declared Pest Rate (DPR), from landholders in specific local government districts know as prescribed areas. The DPR funds raised are matched dollar-for-dollar by the State and deposited in a Declared Pest Account (DPA). RevenueWA is responsible for issuing and collecting the DPR, which is then administered by DPIRD.

Ministerial recognition of RBGs enables funds in the Declared Pest Account (DPA) to be transferred and used by these groups to implement declared pest control programs. The Minister authorises the Director General to issue a Directions Notice to an RBG for the use of those funds, which includes the groups approved operational plan. The DPR can only be used by RBGs for the control of declared

pests and related activities (e.g. education) within the areas for which the rates were collected. The DPR is set annually by the Minister following consultation with stakeholders in prescribed areas. In 2022-23, DPIRD anticipates that \$6.1 million (rates raised and matched funds) will be made available through the DPA.

This model is the key mechanism under the BAM Act to support landholders to fulfil their obligations to manage widespread and established declared pests at a landscape scale in WA. Through a community coordinated approach RBGs supplement the role of landholders, but do not replace landholder responsibility for controlling declared pests. As of September 2021, there were <u>14 RBGs in WA</u>, covering the majority (over 95%) of the State's land area. Across the State, RBGs are managing 14 plants and nine animals that are declared pests, with priority pests different for each RBG. There are 65 Local Governments that have a DPR prescribed in their district.

The current mechanism's predecessor formed from the Agriculture Protection Board (APB), established under the Agriculture Protection Board Act 1950. The subsidiary committees, the Zone Control Authorities (ZCAs) and Regional Advisory Committees (RACs) were established under the Agriculture and Related Resources Protection Act 1976. A rate was raised from pastoral lease land only and matched by the State, with funds deposited in a Declared Plants and Animals Trust Fund. The pastoral ZCA made recommendations and approved budgets for these funds for pest control operations, which were undertaken through the APB and the then Department of Agriculture and Food WA (DAFWA).

Following the disbandment of ZCAs, the DAFWA financially supported the formation of new Incorporated Associations called 'biosecurity groups' to undertake community-led pest management activities. This support enabled the community to form groups, apply to the Minister to be recognised as an RBG, and establish the DPR as a sustainable source of funding.

The DPR in pastoral areas is effectively a continuation of the previous pastoral lease rates, with a new mechanism for expenditure of those funds via RBGs. The application of the DPR to agricultural and south-west areas of the State is the first time a rate of this nature had been implemented in these areas. Declared Species Groups that formed in these areas transitioned to RBGs over time.

As the number of RBGs grew, the collaborative basis proved beneficial at bringing together government and other key stakeholders (e.g. NRM groups, landcare groups) and gaining the support of the local community to coordinate declared pest control action across different land tenures. Some RBGs also work with neighbouring RBGs, with the intention of aligning pest control programs where possible across larger areas. Some RBGs have entered into MOUs with State Government to undertake control actions on State Government land, however this arrangement has been implemented on an ad hoc basis.

The 2013 Auditor General's Report noted that the policy to move to a more regional and community-based approach through RBGs had been poorly developed and implemented by the State. There was no overarching implementation framework or guidelines for the establishment of RBGs, and as a result they formed slowly with each having considerable autonomy in their governance and corporation structures. The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that DPIRD had yet to establish a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation system to demonstrate whether RBGs are an effective regulatory approach.

In its <u>2020-21 Annual Report</u>, the Biosecurity Council noted that it had reviewed its position on DPRs and recommended that the current DPR approach be 'reviewed in terms of its strategic intent, how it is being implemented, the operational (on-ground) delivery and the return on investment the approach is delivering to the State'.

Issues raised with the DPR and RBG model include:

#### Declared Pest Rate

- DPIRD's policy for RBGs enables any entity or body, including NRM organisations or Local Government, that includes the purpose of controlling declared pests within a prescribed area, to be recognised by the Minister and have access to the DPR. However this has not been well communicated and does not operate in practice.
- The DPR provides financial stability, but in some cases is not sufficient to meet the expenses required to implement RBG's operational plans. Consequently RBGs may seek funds from other sources, including Royalties for Regions, NRM grants, DPIRD capacity building grants, and financial contributions from participating Local Governments.
- Under Section 130(4) of the BAM Act, Differential DPRs may be determined in respect of different land and different classes of land. This may allow higher rates on certain landholders, through use of ad valorum rating systems or a tiered rating approach. However, it doesn't allow RBGs to differentiate rates based on locally relevant factors (e.g. RBGs that wish to have increased DPRs in certain patches within a prescribed area due to pest prevalence or landholder support).
- DPRs are not currently raised in the Perth metropolitan, and some of the wheatbelt and south-west region.
- Local Government is the first point of call for landholders that object to the levying of a DPR on their properties, but do not have control regarding the Ministers decisions on the rate beyond the annual consultation process.
- A region with the same pest management issues may consist of a Local Government area where a DPR is eligible to be raised, and an adjacent Local Government area that is not eligible, resulting in differences in regional pest control activities and reduced effectiveness in controlling the pest.

#### Pest control programs

- RBGs operate with a lack of strategic guidance on target pest species. The focus on local pest management issues is intentional, but potentially excludes consideration of broader biosecurity threats for region.
- RBGs can be limited in their ability to respond to new pest incursions, as they are only authorised to use the DPR to control declared pests. However, funds from other sources can be used for other biosecurity purposes not limited to declared pest control.
- There is a lack of support for the authorisation of Registered Pesticide Permits to RBGs, to enable them to be able to undertake declared pest control on State

Government land (note that while this affects biosecurity management, the permit process is governed by legislation administered by the Department of Health rather than under the BAM Act)

#### Governance

- RBGs operate as incorporated associations, and require a good understanding of the requirements as set out by the *Associations Incorporation Act 2015* for reporting and insurance obligations.
- Processes for RBGs to engage with key stakeholders, including Local and State Government, at the strategic decision-making level may be limited.
- RBGs rely heavily on community capability and resourcing. They often involve significant volunteer time and effort from the community and RGB staff. In agricultural areas, the amalgamation of farms into larger conglomerates is leading to a reduced volunteer pool.
- RBGs are not statutory bodies, and therefore do not have any statutory powers to undertake compliance activities, which may not meet the expectations of local communities.
- RBGs undertake annual monitoring of the effectiveness of control programs, and may partner with research bodies to establish landscape scale monitoring programs. However, there is limited ability to feed information on the spatial and temporal distributions of declared species into State decision-making processes on biosecurity investment.

#### Theme 3 recommendation

If the Declared Pest Rate and Recognised Biosecurity Groups are to continue to be key mechanisms for the management of widespread and established declared pests, changes are required to improve their operation and effectiveness to better support the concept of shared responsibility.

#### Theme 4: Environmental biosecurity

The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that pest management on non-agricultural lands appears less likely to be carried out or enforced. Currently, DPA funds (via the RBGs) are directed primarily toward asset-based protection from agricultural pests. It also noted that further expansion of RBGs into more densely populated and farmed areas in the South West and Wheatbelt could increase protection in areas of high biodiversity. Biosecurity management has largely focused on primary industry and productivity, with environmental biosecurity not adequately considered.

#### Case study: Amazon frogbit listed as a declared pest

Amazon frogbit is a floating freshwater plant from Central and South America, that is kept and traded for use in fish ponds, aquariums and water features. It can rapidly invade and smother waterways, which has serious impacts on native fauna and flora, as well as limiting recreational activities.

The South East Regional Centre for Urban Landcare, along with a number of Local Governments, sought to have Amazon frogbit (*Limnobium laevigatum*) listed as a declared pest under the BAM Act, following its spread through a number of waterways in Perth including Little Rush Lake, Yangebup and Bayswater Brook from

December 2017 to January 2018. The weed was in close proximity to the confluence with the Swan River and ecologically significant Eric Singleton Bird Sanctuary, and a priority for management action to avoid further spread and damage to the environment.

While the weed was declared as a pest under the BAM Act by the Minister in 2018, no control category was assigned. However, the declared pest status provides a mechanism for RBGs, NRM and community groups to apply for funding from various sources to undertake control programs.

#### Theme 4 recommendation

A more balanced view of biosecurity that has a greater focus on environmental biosecurity is required, through increased recognition and management of pest species that have significant ecological impacts.

#### Theme 5: Responses to incursions

In WA and across Australia, the biosecurity invasion curve illustrates how the greatest return on investment is achieved through prevention and early intervention, compared to asset-based protection once pests are widespread and established. The idea behind the curve is that it is more cost effective and feasible to stop pests becoming established. However, to have a robust biosecurity system, multiple controls are put in place across the continuum and each step needs to be adequately resourced. Local Government plays a key role in biosecurity management across this spectrum, which needs to be recognised and adequately resourced.

Legislative and regulatory control of declared pests currently occurs across three categories that align with the stages of managing pests and the generalised invasion curve:

- Category 1 (C1) Prevention of declared pests that can establish and spread in WA.
- Category 2 (C2) Eradication and containment of declared pests present in WA that are not widespread and which can be eradicated or contained.
- Category 3 (C3) Asset based protection to manage the impact of declared pests that are widespread and established in WA and which cannot be eradicated.

While DPIRD has allocated greater resources to prevent or eradicate new biosecurity incursions as quickly as possible, which is widely regarded as the most cost-effective use of public resources compared with containment or management, this approach has generally not had the desired success. The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that pest emergencies, such as the discovery of Red Imported Fire Ants at Fremantle Harbour, divert significant resources away from DPIRD's planned pest activities. The potential for pest emergencies can be expected to increase with the increasing risk of new pest incursions.

#### Case study example – Polyphagous shot-hole borer

DPIRD is responding to increasing detections of the Polyphagus shot-hole borer (PSHB), a wood-boring exotic beetle, following the first ever Australian detection in East Fremantle in August 2021. The beetle bores into host trees and causes severe damage, with some affected trees dying within two years of infestation.

Widespread establishment of this pest in WA will have a significant impact on public amenity, native vegetation and industry, with many species of trees potentially affected. WALGA's analysis of street tree lists from four metropolitan Local Governments identified that over half the species used are potential hosts for PSHB. There is currently no effective treatment method, apart from removing affected vegetation.

To manage the ongoing surveillance program by DPIRD and to stop the spread of this pest, a Quarantine Area Notice was put in place in September 2021 for parts of the suburbs of Fremantle, East Fremantle, North Fremantle, Palmyra and Bicton. The beetle has continued to be found outside these areas and the Quarantine Area Notice now covers 21 Local Government Areas. It is thought that the pest was present for several years before detection, and is now being found across a wider geographic area due to dedicated surveillance efforts.

Local Governments are assisting in the response to PSHB by monitoring trees for signs of PSPB activity, providing locations of known host trees, facilitating safe green waste management from the quarantine area and sharing information with local communities to encourage people to "look and report". DPIRD is continuing to use traps in select Local Government areas to assist with detection and monitoring of spread.

#### Theme 5 recommendation

Increased and more equitable distribution of funding is required to ensure each step of the biosecurity continuum is adequately resourced for all stakeholders, including Local Government.

#### Theme 6: Management of declared pests in urban areas

The Biosecurity and Agriculture Management (Declared Pest Account) Regulations 2014 list the prescribed areas where a Declared Pest Rate can be raised. There are 66 Local Government districts that are prescribed, all in regional areas. The land type, in combination with the land size, in a prescribed area determines whether the property will be rated. The rating method, rate chargeable and land prescribed is recommended by the RBG in consultation with landholders and the community and then is set by the Minister after a period of public consultation. The Government Gazette published the minimum lot size for the financial year commencing 1 July 2021, which ranged from 1 ha to 100 ha, depending on the prescribed area. To date, this has generally excluded landholders in metropolitan areas and rural town centres. A minority of RBGs (i.e. the Southern Biosecurity Group and the Blackwood Biosecurity Incorporation) apply a DPR on urban residential land.

The Western Australian Organism List provides the species that are declared pests and the Local Government areas and boundaries where these species require control. Urban Local Government Areas have declared pests that are categorised as C3, meaning management should be applied to alleviate the harmful impact and reduce numbers and distribution. The lack of State investment in Declared Pest management in urban and peri-urban areas has significant impacts on agricultural and horticulture/viticulture industries, the environment and public amenity.

#### Case study example – Introduced Corellas

Many Local Governments from Geraldton to Busselton, have significant problem with two species of corellas - the little corella (*Cacatua sanguinea*) native to the Pilbara and Kimberly region of Western Australia, and the Eastern long-billed corella (*Cacatua tenuirostris*), an introduced species from eastern Australia.

These birds cause noise impacts, fouling and damage to infrastructure and trees. Local Governments with high corella populations regularly receive complaints from residents on the nuisance they create, including disruption of sleep due to noise at roosting sites. In 2017, the Little Corella was declared a Category 3 (C3) pest in parts of the South West under the BAM Act.

Between 2016 and 2019, in response to the sector's needs, WALGA, with funding provided by DBCA and Local Governments undertook a Coordinated Corella Control Program in Perth, Peel and the South West to assist with the cross-boundary management of this species. During this time over 4,400 introduced corellas were euthanised in accordance with DBCA licence conditions.

Management constraints, limited funding available relative to the magnitude of the problem, and the low availability of secure and unimpeded sites for the trapping and humane control of these species has made achieving a significant and sustained reduction in the number of introduced corellas difficult. Since the program ceased, Local Governments have sought to continue with a regional approach to corella control, however additional funding and State Government support is needed.

#### Theme 6 recommendation

Declared pest management in all urban areas requires support through an appropriate funding mechanism.

#### Theme 7: Problematic non-declared pests

A review of the declared pests of Western Australia was completed by DPIRD in May 2016, which reduced the number of declared vertebrate animal pests from 44 to 30, and the number of declared plant pests from 61 to 56. The review resulted in changes to the control or keeping categories. For 15 of the declared plant pests, the control category was changed to unassigned. RBGs and land managers are still required to control these species, however they are considered a lower priority for investment compared with the higher control categories of C1 (exclusion), C2 (eradication) and C3 (management).

It is possible that further species may be delisted, and while still problematic at a local level, are not prioritised for management through their declaration status. The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that the process for declaring pests was still not transparent to stakeholders and recommended that DPIRD should schedule regular reviews of the declared pest list to ensure it is accurate and up to date.

Land managers are left to fund the control of problematic non-declared pests. To control problematic pests that are undeclared, or have become delisted under the BAM Act, Local Governments can prescribe species as 'pest plants' (this doesn't apply for animals). Under the *Local Government Act 1995,* Local Governments can gazette a pest plant local law that gives it legal authority to enforce control measures

on all private land. The Act also provides for a specified area rate that can be used to control the pest.

#### Theme 7 recommendation

The process for the listing of declared pests needs to be timely and transparent to ensure that land managers, including Local Government, are not resourcing the control of an increasing number of problematic non-declared pest species.

#### Theme 8: Sustainable funding model

Under the BAM Act, there are two main biosecurity funding mechanisms; a landbased rating scheme known as the Declared Pest Rate (discussed under Theme 3) and Industry Funding Schemes. Declared Pest Rates are used to address priority pest risks in the area where the rates were collected, while money raised from agricultural producers through Industry Funding Schemes is used by industry to address biosecurity priorities, including diseases.

Under the BAM Act there has been an increasing focus of State Government resources on the prevention and eradication of pests not yet established in the State and a move to a community coordinated approach through RBGs to manage and control of widespread and established declared pests.

Biosecurity threats and impacts are increasing with new pest and disease incursions, and the range of many existing declared pests expanding. In its 2020-21 Annual Report, the Biosecurity Council stated:

"Excluding human-related biosecurity emergencies, WA has been in a state of biosecurity emergency since 2017. In 2020 there were five plant biosecurity incidents and one animal incident being addressed concurrently in the State. By way of comparison, there were four plant/animal biosecurity incidents in the six years to 2014 and 17 in the following six years. This is a step-change in the frequency and scale of biosecurity incursions."

It is essential that biosecurity management is sufficiently and sustainably resourced to effectively meet these challenges into the future. Consideration of future funding should include:

- The level of adequacy of current biosecurity expenditure
- Gaps and opportunities
- Cost-sharing principles being applied in WA
- Funding mechanisms used elsewhere and alternative approaches.

#### Theme 8 recommendation

A sustainable and equitable funding model is required to manage the increasing biosecurity management threat.

#### Theme 9: Compliance and enforcement

The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that "while the responsibility for managing the threat of invasive species is a shared one, the State Government is charged

with a regulatory role that cannot be delegated entirely." The Report noted that DPIRD had significantly reduced compliance activity since the 2013 audit, despite an increase in staffing, and that a better balance between regulatory enforcement and community engagement to increase voluntary compliance was needed. The Report recommended that DPIRD should finalise policies for enforcing compliance with regulations and evaluate its approach to ensure objectives of the BAM Act are being met.

Local Governments have expressed frustration regarding limited compliance and enforcement action from the State. Feedback from some RBGs noted that, as community based organisations, it would be a potential conflict of interest to deliver the pest control programs as well as undertake compliance and enforcement activities. In some instances, Local Government has been delegated authority by DPIRD to undertake compliance and enforcement actions.

#### Theme 9 recommendation

DPIRD's responsibility for compliance and enforcement needs to be adequately resourced and enacted.

#### Theme 10: Monitoring, research and innovation

Strategic monitoring and reporting on the temporal or spatial distribution of declared species is required to determine the success of control efforts, inform investment decisions and ensure adaptive management. As noted in the 2013 and 2020 Auditor General's Reports, the State's ability to determine the spread and abundance of high priority pests, or impact of control programs, is still not comprehensive or shared amongst stakeholders. This means that DPIRD does not have an overview of pest populations and their impact to provide a sound basis for resourcing decisions. Useful data collected by agencies, industry and RBGs is not collected in a single, searchable database.

The use of applications for data collection has increased over time, with DPIRD developing the MyPestGuide family of apps in 2014, and DBCA developing the Weed App in 2017. The 2020 Auditor General's Report found that these assist with the availability of information, but are unlikely to help with the creation of an accurate or complete record of priority pests.

New technology will form an important part of enabling early detection. For example, remote sensing technology for weeds and feral pigs is increasingly being used as a survey method in remote areas or difficult terrain. eDNA monitoring represents a revolutionary new survey method, that takes advantage of the genetic material that aquatic animals shed into the environment (from skin particles, faeces and urine) to detect species presence and estimate their relative abundance.

Organisations such as the WA Biodiversity Science Institute provide a valuable role in facilitating end user driven, relevant research on priority biosecurity matters, with examples of research programs including 'Addressing weed threats to biodiversity' and 'Mitigating feral cat impacts on biodiversity'.

#### Theme 10 recommendation

Strategic monitoring, use of new technologies and the establishment of data management systems are required to inform biosecurity investment decisions and support adaptive management.

#### Theme 11: Community education and involvement

The community play an integral part in a strong biosecurity system. The WA Biosecurity Strategy notes that education and raising awareness of biosecurity responsibilities is a fundamental element of achieving voluntary compliance.

As the closest level of government to the community, Local Government plays a key role in providing education and support for community involvement in biosecurity management. Enhancing the capacity of landholders and members of the community to understand their responsibilities, recognise, act upon and plan for animal and plant pests is an integral part of biosecurity management.

Citizen science programs are a valuable opportunity to involve community members in monitoring and surveillance activities. For instance, DPIRD promotes <u>RabbitScan</u>, a resource for landholders in communities across Australia to record rabbit sightings, control activities, and the presence of rabbit haemorrhagic disease virus (RHDV), a biological control agent. DPIRD also hosts the biennial <u>Pantry Blitz</u>, a community surveillance program that provides invaluable evidence on the presence of pests and diseases in WA to support early biosecurity responses and continue the State's access to valuable export markets.

The social licence to operate is an increasing consideration for organisations undertaking pest control activities, including Local Government. A concerted education and engagement program is required to ensure a better understanding of, and continued support for, pest control programs. Promotion of the ethical approach to the humane, safe and effective control of pest species is required, as well as the significant impacts on industry, the environment and amenity if left uncontrolled.

Community surveillance provides early detection of threats and has been the method by which a new incursion is first recognised. It can also play an important role in on-going eradication or containment programs. Community surveillance allows for cost effective and rapid biosecurity responses, and public awareness campaigns designed to improve reporting have been a focus of State Government for new or emerging biosecurity threats.

#### Theme 11 recommendation

A stronger focus on community education to increase understanding and awareness will improve engagement with biosecurity management programs and assist with timely incursion responses.

## 6. How to provide feedback

Given the short timeframe provided for Stage 1 of public consultation for the BAM Act Review, WALGA is strongly encouraging Local Governments to **provide feedback directly to the Review by Wednesday, 27 July 2022** through the submission and survey portal here <u>https://orima.com/BAMreview</u> or by downloading the submission template and sending to:

BAMA Review Panel c/-Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development PO Box 483 NORTHAM WA 6401 BAMAreview@dpird.wa.gov.au

Local Governments are also asked to provide WALGA with a copy of their response/submission to the review as well as any additional feedback on each of the key themes and recommendations in this paper. Responses can be provided to <u>environment@walga.asn.au</u> by Wednesday, 27 July 2022.

Feedback received from Local Governments will inform WALGA's ongoing biosecurity advocacy on behalf of the sector, the development of a draft submission to the BAM Act Review later in 2022 and an update of <u>WALGA's Biosecurity</u> <u>Management Policy Position (2017)</u> if required.

For more information, please contact **Melanie Davies, Biodiversity and Sustainability Project Officer**, at mdavies@walga.asn.au or call 9213 2065.

## 7.Next steps

The Independent Panel will be undertaking Stage 2 and Stage 3 of the public consultation on the BAM Act Review over 2022-23.

WALGA will work with the Review Panel to facilitate direct sector consultation opportunities during Stage 2 and 3, including workshops to explore the themes and issues identified in Stage 1.

Additional opportunities for sector consultation will be sought as required throughout the BAM Act Review timeframe.

#### 12.2 Draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government

File Reference:	4.10.9
Location:	N/A
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Authorising Officer	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	11 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Consultation Paper
	2. Child Safe Awareness Policy Template for Local Govt

#### Summary:

Council is requested to consider endorsing the attached Draft Child Safe Awareness Policy (Attachment 2).

#### Background:

The Department of Communities is seeking feedback on a draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government which aims to reduce the risk of harm and child abuse in local communities.

The Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse (Royal Commission) recognised local governments' critical role in community development and community safety, particularly roles that impact on child safety, and identified the opportunity to integrate their direct responsibilities to children with their wider role within the community.

The Royal Commission considered the role of local governments in assisting communitybased institutions in their local area to become child safe, with support from governments at the national, state and territory levels. The Child Safety Awareness Policy has been drafted in response to Recommendation 6.12 of the Royal Commission, which was accepted in principle by the Western Australian (WA) State Government.

#### Comment:

The Royal Commission identified a range of important functions that Local Governments should fulfil to promote child safety, including:

- developing child safe messages in Local Government venues, grounds and facilities;
- assisting local institutions to access online child safe resources;
- providing child safety information and support to local institutions on a need's basis; and
- supporting local institutions to work collaboratively with key services to ensure child safe approaches are culturally safe, disability aware and appropriate for children from diverse backgrounds.

Recommendation 6.12 of the Royal Commission recommended that, with support from governments at the national, state and territory levels, Local Governments should designate child safety officer positions from existing staff profiles.

Feedback from consultation about Recommendation 6.12 undertaken by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries (DLGSC) in 2020-21 showed that Local Governments were supportive of creating child safe environments and building the capacity of communities to increase child safety, with a strong preference to embed the recommended functions across all relevant Local Government functions rather than establish a designated Child Safety Officer role.

In June 2022, the Department of Communities (DOC) hosted a co-design process with more than 35 Local Government representatives from across the State to develop a draft policy

template for Local Government regarding their role in fulfilling the functions of Recommendation 6.12.

DOC and DLGSC have now commenced a sector wide consultation process on a Draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government, which closes on Friday, 12 August 2022.

DOC is the lead agency developing the Child Safe Awareness Policy template which is being developed with the intention of Local Governments adapting it to suit their local circumstances and requirements.

In considering the Draft Policy, Local Governments are encouraged to seek feedback from officers in key roles that are likely to have responsibilities under the Draft Policy.

The Author supports the principle of child safety and adopting an appropriate policy. It is still a concern, however, that Local Government is being forced to undertake functions, albeit of a promotional type, that are the responsibility of other tiers of government.

It is pleasing to note that the draft policy template clearly states that:

- "Local government is <u>not</u> responsible for developing child safe messages but is responsible for sharing them."
- "Local government does <u>not</u> have oversight, control, responsibility, or accountability for third parties to uphold legal and moral compliance for child safety, or to be a child safe organisation."

It is recommended, therefore, that Council supports the attached template policy.

#### Consultation:

Nil

#### **Statutory Environment:**

- The Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse Recommendation 6.12.
- Child Care Services Act 2007
- Equal Opportunity Act 1984
- Local Government Act 1995
- National Principles for Child Safety Organisations
- United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC)
- Work Health and Safety Act 2020
- Working with Children (Criminal Record Checking) Act 2004

#### **Policy Implications:**

Nil at this stage. Council will need to consider adopting a policy consistent with this template in the future.

#### **Financial Implications:**

No direct financial implications but adding responsibilities to existing roles with have an overall effect on the organisation's ability to carry out its existing functions.

#### Strategic Implications:

West Arthur Towards 2031 Theme: Community – Safe, Friendly and Inclusive Outcome: A safe place to work, live and visit Strategy: Prevention of crime

#### **Risk Implications:**

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions.** Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from *it.* The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed.

#### **Risk Themes:**

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

#### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Reputational risk by not implementing a framework for the safety of children in our community	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	(12) High	
Likelihood x Consequence		
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	(3) Possible	
existing controls)		
Risk Consequence	(4) Major	
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate engagement practices	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Endorse a Child Safe Awareness template	
Proposed)	policy	

#### Voting Requirements:

Simple majority

#### **Officer Recommendation:**

That Council:

 Endorse the attached Draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government; and
Advise the Department of Communities and Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries accordingly.

Moved: Cr Manuel

Seconded: Cr Harrington

CARRIED 7/0



MINUTES This initiative is part of the WA Covernment's action to create a Safer WA for Children by implementing the recommendations from the Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse.

# Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government

Recommendation 6.12 of the Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse

**Consultation Paper 2022** 



## Contents

1.	Background	2
2.	Policy Development Process	2
3.	Key policy discussions	3
4.	Providing input	6



#### 1. Background

The Department of Communities is seeking feedback on a draft Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government which aims to reduce the risk of harm and child abuse in local communities.

The Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse (Royal Commission) recognised local governments' critical role in community development and community safety, particularly roles that impact on child safety, and identified the opportunity to integrate their direct responsibilities to children with their wider role within the community.

The Royal Commission considered the role of local governments in assisting communitybased institutions in their local area to become child safe, with support from governments at the national, state and territory levels. The Child Safety Awareness Policy has been drafted in response to Recommendation 6.12 of the Royal Commission, which was accepted in principle by the Western Australian (WA) State Government.

#### Recommendation 6.12

With support from governments at the national, state and territory levels, local governments should designate child safety officer positions from existing staff profiles to carry out the following four functions:

- a. Developing child safe messages in local government venues, grounds, and facilities.
- b. Assisting local institutions to access online child safe resources.
- c. Providing child safety information and support to local institutions on a needs basis.
- d. Supporting local institutions to work collaboratively with key services to ensure child safe approaches are culturally safe, disability aware and appropriate for children from diverse backgrounds.

#### 2. Policy development process

The Department of Communities, supported by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries consulted with the local government sector about the recommendation for Child Safety Officers and the related functions in 2020–21. The findings from the consultation were reported in a Summary of Findings Report and found local governments were supportive of creating child safe environments and building the capacity of their communities to increase child safety, with a strong preference to embed the recommended functions across all relevant local government functions rather than establish a designated Child Safety Officer role.

In June 2022, the Department of Communities hosted a co-design process with more than 35 representatives from local government across the state to develop a draft policy template for local government regarding their role in fulfilling the functions of Recommendation 6.12.

2

The Department is now consulting with local governments and other key stakeholders on the draft policy.



The Child Safe Awareness Policy is part of a program of work being led by the State Government in response to the Royal Commission's recommendations and relevant to local governments. The work aims to increase child safety and wellbeing in WA and includes:

- 1. Coordinating the development of Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Governments.
- 2. Introducing changes to mandatory reporting of child sexual abuse requirements which will phase in new reporter groups, including early childhood workers in November 2024.
- **3.** Supporting the development of a Reportable Conduct Scheme (RC Scheme) to facilitate reporting allegations of employee misconduct involving children and young people. The RC Scheme is regulated by the Parliamentary Commissioner Amendment (Reportable Conduct) Bill 2021 (RC Bill). If the RC Bill is passed by the Parliament a staged implementation of the RC Scheme will occur.
- **4.** Developing policy advice to inform the introduction of a legislative framework for a model of independent oversight of the National Principles for Child Safe Organisations (National Principles).

### 3. Key policy discussions

The Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government builds on an existing commitment by local governments to promote safety in their community, whilst raising the profile of the rights of children and young people to be safe from harm and abuse. Key discussion points in the policy co-design process in relation to recommendation 6.12 and being child safe included:

- policy functions
- child safe organisations
- zero tolerance
- role of State Government and others.

#### **Policy Functions**
During the co-design process, the four child safe functions recommended by the Royal Commission were adapted at the request of local government representatives to suit the WA context.

The Child Safe Awareness Policy is specific to the external functions of local governments within the community. Participants in the co-design process wanted to ensure the purpose of the policy was clear and that the policy itself was flexible enough to allow local governments to adapt it to their local context. The following table explains how and why the functions were adapted.

### **Recommended Function**

a) Developing child safe messages in local government venues, grounds and facilities.

### **Revised Recommended Function**

Develop a process to deliver child safe messages (for example at local government venues, grounds and facilities and events).

The recommended function was reworded with the intent that child safe messages would be centrally developed by State Government or relevant third party, which local government would then deliver and distribute in ways that meet the needs of local communities. This recognises the diversity of local governments and communities across WA. The co-design group also wanted to extend the function to include events.

### **Recommended Functions**

- b) Assisting local institutions to access online child safe resources.
- c) Providing child safety information and support to local institutions on a needs basis.
- d) Supporting local institutions to work collaboratively with key services to ensure child safe approaches are culturally safe, disability aware and appropriate for children from diverse backgrounds.

#### **Revised Recommended Function**

Connect local community groups, organisations and stakeholders to child safe resources (including culturally safe and inclusive resources).

These three functions were consolidated into a single function;

- define what local 'institutions' might refer to in a local context
- extend the function beyond online safety
- recognise that the support provided by local governments often relates to raising awareness and sharing information.

The co-design group also wanted to expand the scope to other high-risk groups of children and young people who may need targeted support and recognising that these children and young people may belong to multiple diverse groups requiring culturally safe and inclusive resources.



### Child Safe Organisations vs Child Safe Awareness

Being a child safe organisation means embedding a child safe culture across all activities and services, with staff providing child safe and friendly environments and interactions. Local governments are already taking action, in some way, to be child safe.

The Child Safe Awareness Policy is focused on the external role of local governments as community leaders. The policy aims to reduce the risk of child harm and abuse in our communities by encouraging child safe messaging and environments where the rights and voices of children and young people are a priority.

The co-design process recognised that local governments are at different points in the journey to becoming child safe. The Child Safe Awareness Policy will contribute towards local governments becoming child safe in preparation for the introduction of a legislative framework for the implementation of the National Principles within organisations.

### Zero Tolerance

The co-design group considered whether there should be a formal commitment to zero tolerance of child abuse by local governments. Everyone agreed child abuse and harm should never be tolerated. The group also considered the varying capabilities and capacity of local governments to be able to promote, implement and comply with zero tolerance.

There was a range of preparedness and readiness for local governments to adopt and enact a zero-tolerance position. The group ultimately agreed to commit to a zero-tolerance approach, recognising that there is significant change in relation to the prevention of child abuse occurring at a state-wide level.

#### **Role of State Government and others**

Other organisations continue to have responsibility for child protection, responding to allegations of abuse and enhancing the safety of children within organisations that care for them.

State Government (and/or another third party) will;

- consider options for developing child safe messages from a centralised location
- develop a Reportable Conduct Scheme, the legislation for which is currently before Parliament
- develop policy advice to inform the introduction of a legislative framework for child safe organisations and a model of independent oversight of the National Principles in WA.

Department of Communities is responsible for:

• assessing child abuse allegations and/or concerns.

5

Western Australian Police Force is responsible for:

• responding to allegation of criminal offences (e.g., physical, and sexual assault).

### **Policy obligations**

Each Local Government is expected to have a child safe awareness policy in response to the Royal Commission's Recommendation 6.12. The child safe awareness policy template is provided for each Local Government to adapt to suit their local circumstances and requirements. Local Governments have discretion as to how they adapt the policy template and implement the agreed functions, and also how they will monitor their activity and report their outcomes.

Once the child safe awareness policy template has been finalised, it will be distributed to local governments. Centrally developed resources will be available to support implementation.

### 4. Providing input

The draft Child Safe Awareness Policy is now available to local governments and other key stakeholders for comment.

A non-mandatory information session about the draft policy is being held online on Thursday, 14 July from 10.00am-12.00pm. If you would like to attend, please RSVP via email to csaroyalcommission@communities.wa.gov.au.

Wherever possible, endorsed responses are preferred. It is recommended that local government officers seek a position in relation to the policy from their respective councils during the consultation period to inform the organisation's feedback. Local governments are encouraged to seek feedback from officers in key roles who are likely to have responsibilities under the policy. The draft policy is attached.

Local governments are invited to provide direct feedback by providing responses to the consultation questions below. Feedback can be sent to csaroyalcommission@communities.wa.gov.au by Close of business Friday, 12 August 2022.



### **Consultation Questions**

Do you have any comment/feedback in relation to the **purpose** of the policy as explained in the policy statement?

Do you have any comment/feedback in relation to the principles guiding the policy?

Do you have any comment/feedback in relation to the **roles and responsibilities** within the policy?

Do you have any concerns about the policy?

What is needed to support the implementation of the policy by local governments?

Please specify any additional general feedback in relation to the policy you would like to provide.

7

### **Department of Communities**

189 Royal Street, East Perth WA 6004 PO Address: PO Box 6334, East Perth WA 6892

Telephone: 08 6217 6888 Country callers: 1800 176 888

Email: <u>enquiries@communities.wa.gov.au</u> Web: <u>http://www.communities.wa.gov.au</u>

Translating and Interpreting Service (TIS) – Telephone: 13 14 50

If you are deaf, or have a hearing or speech impairment, contact us through the National Relay Service. For more information visit: <u>relayservice.gov.au</u>



MINUTES This initiative is part of the WA Covernment's action to create a Safer WA for Children by implementing the recommendations from the Royal Commission into Institutional Responses to Child Sexual Abuse.

# Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government

## **Consultation DRAFT**

## July 2022



## Contents

Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government	2
Policy Statement	2
Scope	3
Definitions	3
Principles	4
Roles and responsibilities	4

### **Child Safe Awareness Policy for Local Government**

### Disclaimer

This policy template was developed through a co-design process with Local Governments in June 2022. The Department of Communities undertakes that this information was correct at the time of publishing. It is provided for general information and does not constitute legal or other professional advice.

### Instructions

Please read the accompanying notes and then use the following template as guidance to develop your own Child Safe Awareness Policy.

### **Policy Statement**

[Local Government] supports and values all children. Local Government makes a commitment to support the safety and wellbeing of all children, including protection from abuse. This policy aims to reduce the risk of harm and child abuse in our communities by encouraging child safe environments to be created and maintained.

[Local Government] takes seriously its commitment to encourage local organisations to be child safe and ensure children are empowered, is committed to being child safe and demonstrating a zero-tolerance approach towards child abuse.

This policy recognises that [Local Government] is uniquely placed within the local community to demonstrate leadership in supporting organisations to be child safe to protect children from harm or abuse.

This policy serves as a framework that outlines our role in supporting local organisations to be child safe through access to resources, support, awareness raising and sharing information. We will be guided by the National Principles for Child Safe Organisations.

### Scope

Child safety is everyone's responsibility.

This policy applies to all Elected Members, employees, volunteers, trainees, work experience students and interns. It applies to occupants of Local Government facilities and venues, contractors and suppliers and anyone else who undertakes work on behalf of the City/Town/Shire, irrespective of their involvement in child-related work.

### Definitions

**Child/young person:** Means a person under 18 years of age, and in the absence of positive evidence as to age, means a person who is apparently under 18 years of age.

Child Safe Organisation: Refers to organisations that:

- Create an environment where children's safety and wellbeing are at the centre of thought, values, and actions.
- Place emphasis on genuine engagement with and valuing of children and young people.
- Create conditions that reduce the likelihood of harm to children and young people.
- Create conditions that increase the likelihood of identifying any harm.
- Respond to any concerns, disclosures, allegations, or suspicions of harm<sup>1</sup> (note: in the context of local governments this would involve referring to the Department of Communities or WA Police to respond as appropriate).

**Child safe:** In this policy, child safe means protecting the rights of children/young people to be safe by taking actions that can help prevent harm and abuse.

**Harm**: Means any detrimental effect of a significant nature on the child's or young person's wellbeing including physical, emotional, or psychological development<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Australian Human Rights Commission: What is a child safe organisation? <u>What is a child safe</u> organisation? (humanrights.gov.au)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Children and Community Services Act 2004 (WA) <u>WALW - Children and Community Services Act</u> 2004 - Home Page (legislation.wa.gov.au)

### **Principles**

- The rights of children are upheld.
- Children and young people are respected, listened to, and informed about their rights.
- Children and young people have the fundamental right to be safe.
- Children have the right to speak up, be heard and taken seriously.
- The best interests of children and young people come first when making decisions.
- Access to trusted and reliable information, including the National Principles for Child Safe Organisations, helps reduce the risk of harm and abuse.
- Communities are informed and involved in promoting child safety and wellbeing including protection from harm.
- Collaboration with the community and our partners promotes the safety, participation and empowerment of all children and young people.

### **Roles and responsibilities**

[Local Government] will ensure the following functions of this policy are resourced and assigned to the relevant officers for implementation

- Developing a process to deliver child safe messages (for example at [Local Government] venues, grounds and facilities or events).
- Connecting and supporting local community groups, organisations, and stakeholders to child safe resources (including culturally safe and inclusive resources).

[Local Government] does not have oversight, control, responsibility, or accountability for third parties to uphold legal and moral compliance for child safety, or to be a child safe organisation. The City/Town/Shire is taking on a leadership role within community to support community organisations fulfil their responsibilities.

Local Government roles involved in the implementation of this policy (examples only)

- CEO
- Community Services
- Communications
- Governance

Local government is not responsible for developing child safe messages but is responsible for sharing them.

### Related Legislation (examples only)

- Child Care Services Act 2007
- Equal Opportunity Act 1984
- Local Government Act 1995
- National Principles for Child Safety Organisations
- United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC)
- Work Health and Safety Act 2020
- Working with Children (Criminal Record Checking) Act 2004
- Others?

### Related Local Government Policy (examples only)

- Aboriginal / First Nations / Cultural Policy
- Child Safety Policy
- Code of Conduct
- Communications
- Community Signage
- Complaints Management
- Engagement Policy
- Information Technology
- Record Keeping
- Strategic Community Plan
- Strategic and Operational Risk Plans
- Volunteer Policy
- Working with Children Checks
- Youth Policy

### Review

This policy will be reviewed every two years or upon the introduction of other policy or legislation related to child safety.

### Approval



### **Department of Communities**

189 Royal Street, East Perth WA 6004 PO Address: PO Box 6334, East Perth WA 6892

Telephone: 08 6217 6888 Country callers: 1800 176 888

Email: <u>enquiries@communities.wa.gov.au</u> Web: <u>http://www.communities.wa.gov.au</u>

Translating and Interpreting Service (TIS) – Telephone: 13 14 50

If you are deaf, or have a hearing or speech impairment, contact us through the National Relay Service. For more information visit: <u>relayservice.gov.au</u>

#### 12.3 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Event

File Reference:	8.1.1
Location:	Nissen Hut, Coalfields Hwy, DARKAN
Applicant:	Aboriginal Elders (representative Michelle Cockie)
Author:	Kerryn Chia – Projects Officer
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	11 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Back to Darkan Event - Application for Grant

#### Summary:

The Aboriginal Elders from Darkan have applied for a grant from Connect Groups – Dream it Forward program to host a cultural day (Back to Darkan) at the Nissen Hut. The grant application was for \$6,978. The group was successful in receiving \$3,500 to run their proposed program. In order to run the event, the Aboriginal Elders will need to modify the program and have requested Shire in-kind support to the value of approximately \$690 to allow the event to go ahead.

### Background:

The Aboriginal Elders from the Darkan area were keen to host an event to reconnect their families with the area and more specifically with the old Aboriginal Reserve (Nissen Hut and Caravan Park area) where many of these people grew up.

The Elders applied for a grant of \$6,978 through Connect Groups – Dream it Forward Program to run various activities which were designed to reconnect with country and to assist with Aboriginal health and wellbeing (including community artwork, care packages, music and craft works such as weaving and doll creation). The Shire provided a letter of support for this grant application. It is proposed to run the event in September 2022.

The grantees were successful in obtaining a grant of \$3,500 which will not cover the whole program. However, as part of the grant application there were a number of items that were included that could be provided by the Shire as in-kind contributions which would assist the elders to run this event. These expenses as per the grant application are outlined below:

- Hire of kitchen equipment (roasting oven, BBQ and cool room) \$530
- Chair hire \$150
- Toilet Hire \$365
- Hire of Nissen Hut

All of the above are items that could be provided to the group as in-kind contribution to the event. The fees (ex GST) associated with these items as per the Shire fees and charges schedule are outlined below:

- Hire of camp kitchen no specific hire fee outlined
- Chair hire (\$1.82 ex GST per chair) in-kind contribution of approx. \$182 (plus a \$200 bond)
- Hire of Nissen Hut in-kind contribution of \$54.55
- Toilets use of toilets for 100 people \$455

The actual cost to the Shire would be for:

- mowing the grass near the Nissen hut and pony club
- toilet paper used at the toilets
- gas for the BBQ at the camp kitchen
- cleaning of toilets, kitchen and Nissen hut after the event.

#### PAGE 51

### Comment:

Council agreed at the March 2022 council meeting to allow the use of the Nissen Hut by the Aboriginal Elders through a non-exclusive, short-term lease that includes the conditions:

- a per person/per day payment is made for use of showers and toilets at the caravan park;
- booking to use the hut is made via the current caravan park booking system; and
- no permanent changes to the Nissen Hut during the term of the lease.

### **Consultation:**

Traditional Owners Connect Group – Dream it Forward Program

### **Statutory Environment:**

Nil

**Policy Implications:** 

Nil

### **Financial Implications:**

The combined in-kind contribution would be approximately \$690. There would also be in-kind contribution for the hire of the kitchen however there is no set charge for this in the current Fees and Charges schedule.

### Strategic Implications:

Outcome 1.3 - A unique identity and a strong connection to our past

Strategy: Reconnect with our Aboriginal heritage

Action: Encourage and support the community (School and CRC) to celebrate NAIDOC week

#### **Risk Implications:**

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it.** The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed. Risk Themes:

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure

- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Potential for disruption to patrons of the	
	caravan park as a result of event.	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	Madium (0)	
Likelihood x Consequence		
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	Describle (2)	
existing controls)		
Risk Consequence	Moderate (3)	
Principal Risk Theme	Community disruption	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Advise patrons when booking a site and upon	
Proposed)	check in that an event will be occurring on the	
	date advised by the Elders.	

### Voting Requirements:

Simple majority

### **Officer Recommendation:**

That the Shire provide in-kind support for the proposed Back to Darkan Event run by the Darkan Aboriginal Elders. The in-kind support will include use of the Nissen Hut, caravan park toilets, camp kitchen, and Shire hall chairs.

Moved: Cr Harrington Se

Seconded: Cr Manuel

CARRIED 7/0

Name of Applicant

Aboriginal Elders of Darkan (via Shire of West Arthur)

Elder Group Representative: Michelle Cockie Ph: 0407 304 906 <u>Michelle.Cockie@education.wa.edu.au</u>

Shire of West Arthur (for mail, deliveries on behalf of group) Contact: Kerryn Chia, Project Officer Phone: 9736 2222 or 0429 631 044 Email: Shire@westarthur.wa.gov.au 31 Burrowes St Darkan WA 6392

### Resources

Are you currently funded by the Mental Health Commission? No.

Are you currently funded by any other source? No.

Could this project go forward in any capacity without Dream it Forward? No.

Are any other organisations involved in project?

Yes, the Shire of West Arthur have a very good working relationship with the Elders group of Darkan. The return of the Old Reserve to Aboriginal management has facilitated this project. It allows community members to have a cultural event on country. The Shire will provide a letter of support and will give in-kind support of the venue and relevant promotional assistance.

Others who will be invited to support via attendance on the day or via pamphlets will be the Collie AMS (attendance) and other mental health/support services (pamphlets).

### **Grant Request and Project**

Criteria addressed by the project:

Connection to country. Involvement of Elders. Strengths focussed. Increased social connectedness, belonging and purpose. Strengthen individual family, kinship and community wellbeing. Create a positive environment that improves peoples' awareness and access to services and natural supports. Increase awareness about the project to other organisations. Project sustainability beyond life of the grant.

### 1. Community Description:

We are a group of Aboriginal Elders (Nyoongars) who are the original inhabitants of Darkan (and surrounding country). We formed a cohesive group across many families to work in partnership with the Shire of West Arthur. We are very proud of our efforts to secure management of the Old Reserve in Darkan. This project will be the first step in our community to return and participate in positive community cohesion.

As we do not have an incorporated body, we are volunteering our time and work in partnership with the Shire to ensure a positive way forward.

Are other organisations involved in the project? Yes.

Letter of support will be forthcoming.

### 2. Your Project

Criteria addressed:

- □ Focuses on hope and healing
- □ Strengthen cultural identity
- □ Addresses intergenerational trauma and grief
- □ Increases social connectedness, belonging and purpose
- Strengthens individual, family, kinship and community wellbeing
- □ Creates a positive environment that improves people's awareness and access to services and natural supports

- □ Increase awareness about the project to the community and other organisations
- □ Connection to country
- □ Involvement of Elders
- □ Strengths focussed

### **Describe the Project:**

An inter-generational, multi-sensory, all abilities, male and female inclusive, culturally-based day of healing.

## Back-to-Darkan Day, Artwork "We All Belong", Care Packages, Cultural Activities, Luncheon, Family photographs as keepsakes.

The Elders represent families linked to Darkan through traditional owners and those growing up on the Reserve. Darkan and surrounds have a very special place for our people. We feel it's essential that families return to receive the healing benefits of being on country.

It's estimated that 100-150 community members will attend this event. This includes some of the biggest families (up to 10 kids) who have experienced severe distress and trauma, including suicide of kids and young people. The event is a way of bringing this group of community members together. Most gatherings are for tragic loss of people. For the Back-to-Darkan day, we aim to provide a soothing, relaxing day where food insecurity is not an issue; there is a welcoming and healing focus; culture will be celebrated and shared to strengthen community members individually and aid social cohesion. Many of those who will be included are the ones that wouldn't normally access community-based SEWB events, they are a vulnerable group who will respond to a specifically-designed day for them.

The Elder-led groups will begin with a community art work, firstly with story telling of song lines and sites. Elders will recall the history and life experiences, raising the issue of trauma in a safe way. All participants will be encouraged to add to the artwork by locating themselves on a "river". All "rivers" lead to and from Darkan (and surrounds). It allows for the social connectedness/cohesion of community members, giving them a sense of belonging. Those who have experienced disconnection from country or community/family are in control of how they want to reconnect (this is within a cultural framework).

The events will be underpinned by cultural practise and strengths. The Elders will lead discussion on happy times in the history of living on country (in Darkan), overcoming obstacles, caring for yourself - **Healthy mind, body and spirit**.

**Mind** is listening, talking, sharing, transferring coping strategies, being around people who support you, asking for help, letting out the feelings that are heavy. Social connections will be formed (especially with younger people connecting across the generations) or re-built

to overcome trauma and conflict. Pamphlets of relevant services/supports will be available for participants to take home. It's hoped the Collie AMS will have a table to display their services.

**Body** - the care packages (modern-day Dilly Bags) will be distributed via the Mens and Womens groups. Talk will be about when you look after your body, you feel better. The essential care package includes sandalwood which is used culturally to soothe, heal and restore spiritual balance. The care package is an Aboriginal designed/Aboriginal-crafted keepsake to store their "nurture me" items. It's specifically aimed at 12 years and above, an age when traditionally Aboriginal boys and girls will go through ceremony to adulthood. This is a cultural reference marking the importance of young people.

**Spirit** - being on country is giving strength. Country will always welcome you, the family photographs will be mounted permanently in the Old Reserve building (Nissen Hut) as a reminder to all those who use the facility, that they belong and are welcome. All photos are voluntary, it's hoped that those who do participate see it as a keepsake of happy times as a family/community. Many families don't have large-group photos of the good times in their lives. This will be an opportunity for them to have photos for their families. Prints will be made available to those attending. Families will decide if their photos will be mounted at the Old Reserve building or used for publicity/distribution (in accordance with cultural protocols).

Sensory activities will be included so children can participate. Foam dolls, depicting diverse body colour, hair and clothes, will be done by the children. These dolls will have their names recorded and kept with the photographs in the Nissen Hut. Other activities for children and young people who need soothing/relaxing activities will include Aboriginal-fabric bean bags and hoola hoops on the ground for them to remember the stories told by the Elders (locating the sites).

Craft (similar to cultural activity of weaving twine) will be done in a modern medium (Aboriginal coloured wool). These activities are designed to be inclusive of our children with varying abilities and attention spans. All participants will be welcome to sit along and assist children. Weaving will be done in naturally-formed groups (as was done traditionally).

Morning tea will welcome participants. Accompanying music will be bird song/ sounds of the bush from the south west. Language and culture will be transferred from the use of the music. These two activities (morning tea and music) will ensure participants are alleviated of any food insecurity, hunger-induced disruptive child behaviour as well as relaxing, meditating sounds which are culturally important. The music will be chosen by Elders to ensure cultural avoidance is observed.

The sustainability/longevity of the project will be in:

• building the community connection/cohesion of this group;

- being the foundation for all projects to follow;
- photographs are an ongoing connection and a keep sake of happy times on country;
- care bags are re-usable and a prompt for those wanting to be involved in future art projects.

Cards will be collected from each participant to draw (or write) what they want for their future community events. These will be a cultural version of a feed-back system and measuring feelings at the **beginning** of the day and at the **end** of the event. The success and feedback from this event will shape future activities.

### In-kind support:

Shire of West Arthur have graciously offered to prepare the site by mowing and tidying the area prior to the event.

The Shire will also provide historical photographs of the region (to be used in the artwork circle) and relevant promotional support.

Aboriginal Elders:

As we do not have an Aboriginal incorporated body we have donated our time and effort in the following way -

The submission, collecting quotes etc.

Elders doing the oral history, cultural program, history of country, sites, information on how to access it and where/when for healing purposes.

ArtWork - We All Belong -Artwork will be designed, started and facilitated by Elders.

Facilitating the mens and womens groups for the Caring time.

Cleaning, set up and pack up of activities and site.

Sourcing of goods, collection of goods, transporting people.

Sourcing the manufacturing and donation of the Aboriginal bags for Care packages.

Community engagement to inform about the day, welcome, support people throughout the Day to ensure it's enjoyable for all.

### 3. Social and Emotional Wellbeing Outcomes

It's proposed the event will take place in September 2022.

Projected Outcomes for Participants:

- Have a sense of belonging.
- Develop a connection to country, culture and community members.
- Know which services can offer support.
- Identify Elders, other community members they can reach out to.
- Sense of hope, optimism for future community activities.
- Understand the importance of nurturing yourself; practical items to enable this.
- Positive experience, stress relief, social cohesion.
- Experiencing "talking" and "doing" as an effective way of dealing with trauma and loss.

### 4. Budget

A budget breakdown for each supplier (linked to relevant activity) has been included. A very detailed list, item by item, has also been prepared. We have ensured that we have sourced locally where possible, included the Shire, involved community members in doing support acts like collecting items and transporting to site (to reduce delivery costs).

No payment has been sought for Elders. We are offering our knowledge and work as a contribution to our community so they can have the best day.

For reference, each supplier is linked to the relevant Activity, some will be concurrent, some will be consecutive (ie Morning tea, lunch, art work etc).

Activity 1 Artwork - We All Belong Activity 2 Sensory activities Activity 3 Historical photographs Activity 4 Music Activity 5 Caring Time, Care packages Activity 6 Family photos Activity 7 Morning Tea

Activity 8 Luncheon

Activity 9 General

Supplier Description		Unit Price \$	# Of Unit s	Total Price
Jacksons Art Supply	Activity 1 - Art Work			
633	Canvas primed cotton Fredrix Dallas	41.50 p/m	4	166.00
££33	Koh-i-noor watercolours sets	11.95	6	47.80
££33	Sennelier oil stick mini	29.95	1	29.95
££33	Paint sets acrylic, red	11.95	2	23.90
££33	Paint sets acrylic, green	11.95	1	11.95
4633	Paint sets acrylic, purple	11.95	1	11.95
££33	Paint sets acrylic, blue	11.95	1	11.95
6633	Artline 700 Fine Tip	4.95	3	14.85
££33	Artline 990 Gold	11.50	1	11.50
££33	Faber Castell Artist Pens inn ass. colours	5.50	20	110.00
Spotlight Activity 2	Foam mats for sitting	10.00	12	120.00
	Semco Wool, red, yellow, black, 50 g	2.00	45	90.00
Activity 5	Aboriginal fabric	25.00	10	250.00
Kmart Activity 2	Foam Dolls	3.25	7	22.75
Activity 3	Photo frames, collage	18.00	2	36.00
Activity 3	Prints of historical photos	.20	20	4.00

<b>Coles Collie</b> Activity 8, 9	Milk Full cream 2 L	2.60	2	5.20
	Milk Hi-lo 2 L	2.60	2	5.20
	Lactose Free UHT 1 Litre	2.35	4	9.40
	Coffee Nescafe Tin	22.00	2	44.00
	TeaBags Liptons 50 pk	5.00	2	10.00
	Disinfectant Wipes Dettol 120 pk	10.00	2	20.00
	Dishwashing Liquid Morning Fresh 900 ml	9.00	1	9.00
	Chux 60 pk	10.50	2	21.00
	Teatowels 5 pk	10	2	20.00
	Baby Wipes, 450 pk	10	1	10.00
	Scourers Chux	4.40	2	8.80
	Toilet paper 24 pk	11.00	4	44.00
	Toilet cleaner Harpic	3.00	4	12.00
	Gloves Food Handling pk 100	15.00	2	30.00
	Garbage Bags extra strong 10 pk	4.20	4	16.80
	Franklin Water pk 24	15.00	10	150.00
	Coke 24 pk	34.00	4	136.00
	Other cool drink 24 pk	34.00	2	78.00
	Kangaroo kebabs	8.50	12	102.00
	Kangaroo sausages	7.00	9	63.00
	Beef Roast	20.40	4	81.60
	Lamb forequarter chops	22.36	8	178.88
	Lamb grill ribs	15.00	6	90.00
	Lamb leg Roast	21.60	3	64.80
	Deodorant Dove	3.00	100	300.00
	Tissue Packs pk 6	2.10	17	35.70
	Buns Gluten Free 2 pk	3.20	3	9.60
	Buns 6 pk Hamburger	2.50	12	30.00

	Buns hotdog 6 pk	2.50	8	20.00
	Meadow Lea 1 kg	5.00	3	15.00
Lonsdale Party Hire Bunbury	Roasting Oven	140	1	140.00
Activity 8				
	BBQ 4 burner	60	1	60.00
	Cooler room mobile	330	1	330.00
Woolworths	Biopack Dinner Plates 20 pk	6.00	12	72.00
Activity 8, 9				
	Bowls 50 pk	10.00	2	20.00
	Serviettes	.95	5	4.75
	Paper cups	3.00	6	18.00
	Coffee cups 16 pk	8.00	6	48.00
	Pearl Barley	1.70	6	10.20
	Tongs Mint 2 pk mini	3.50	4	14.00
	Tomato Sauce 500 ml	3.20	4	12.80
	Wiltshire Tongs 30 cm	10.00	4	40.00
	Palmolive anti bacterial hand soap 100 ml	3.00	6	18.00
	Refill 1 Litre	7.50	2	15.00
	Foil Trays pk 10 small	9.00	3	27.00
	Glad Wrap 300 m	16.50	1	16.50
	Foil 10 m	3.70	3	11.20
Big W	Flexi tubs	4.50	6	27.00
Activity 2				
	Fidget poppers	7.50	6	45.00
	Hoola hoops	6.00	5	30.00
Coats Collie	Toilet Hire, x 2 (Jeremy 9734 0000)	365.00	1	365.00
Activity 9				
Photography	Lucy Rose Photography, Collie	1500	1	1500

Activity 6	Jessica 0455 409 207 2 hours work, associated prints, collages, canvas prints, digital copies for future use included			
Chemist Warehouse	Bulk toothbrushes 5 pks	2.99	20	59.80
Activity 5				
Careyou.com.au	Bulk Sandalwood, Australian manufactured 100 (129.99 + shipping)	157.05	1	157.05
Activity 5				
Amazon	Bulk supply 14" zips	28.32	3	84.96
Activity 5				
OfficeWorks	Index Cards 500 pk	21.37	1	21.37
Activity 2, 5, 9				
	Pencils half HB 50 pk	8.50	3	25.50
	UE Boom speaker	195.00	1	195.00
Catering	Morning Tea + Salads	600.00	1	600
Activity 7, 8	Rarebits or other supplier Darkan			
Chairs	Community Resource Centre or other	150.00	1	150.00
Activity 9				

### Budget by Supplier List

Supplier	Amount
Jacksons	466.75
Spotlight	460.00
Kmart	62.75
Coles Collie	1619.98
Lonsdale Party Hire Bunbury	606.00
Woolworths	327.55

Big W	102.00
Coats Collie	365.00
Photography Lucy Rose Collie	1500.00
Chemist Warehouse	59.80
Careyou.com.au Soaps	157.05
Amazon Zip Bulk	84.96
Office Works	241.87
Catering Morning Tea/Salads Darkan Suppliers, Rarebits or others	550.00
Chair hire Darkan	150.00
TOTAL	6978.39

Quotes have been provided for some items where possible, other prices are taken from websites (which **includes** GST).

### 5. Grant Agreement - Declaration

### If a Grant is provided, The Applicant agrees to the following conditions:

1. That the impact of the grant will benefit the Applicant's group members in line with the positive social and emotional wellbeing outcomes listed in section 2 of this document.

2. ConnectGroups will be the brokering body responsible for approving the grant, liaising with suppliers and successful Applicants, overseeing the purchase of requested items/services and ensuring the timely receipt of the approved items/services to the successful Applicant. This way, accountability for grants will be the responsibility of ConnectGroups and will include the provision of documentation, including copies of invoices and a summary of expenses to be provided to the Mental Health Commission.

3. The Applicant in receipt of the grant will retain a copy of all receipts, warranties and service agreements and become responsible for maintaining these after handover of goods and/or services.

4. If there is to be any delay in the expenditure of the grant, a written request will be made seeking approval for an extension of time. Ideally, funds are to be expended within the designated period.

5. All conditions specified in the grant submission which have been approved will need to be met.

6. The Applicant will be advised promptly of any changes/adjustments that need to be made, recommendations of alternative products or services and any other related an/or unexpected changes.

8.(sic) In signing this declaration, the signatory is verifying that they understand the parameters of the 'Dream it Forward program' and acknowledge ConnectGroups as the primary broker, responsible for the dissemination of funds. No cash requests for money grants will be approved, nor will requests for monies to be directly debited into a group or person's account.

I	(name	of
	 liame	UI.

Authorised Applicant), agree to the parameters set out by 'The Dream if Forward Program'

Grant Agreement and wish to submit this grant application on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_

Authorised Applicant (signature), \_\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Witness (print name), \_\_\_\_\_ Witness (signature) \_\_\_\_\_ Date Submit to: karen@connectgroups.org.au

### 12.4 Purchase of Playground Equipment for Darkan Railway Reserve

File Reference:	6.18.1
Location:	Darkan Railway Reserve, DARKAN
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	Kerryn Chia – Projects Officer
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	11 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. F4.1 Purchasing Policy

### Summary:

Council is being asked to deviate from the Shire Purchasing policy to purchase playground equipment for the Railway Reserve Playground. The total cost of the equipment is \$54, 159 ex GST. Only one full quote has been obtained, rather than the minimum three written quotations required by the policy.

### Background:

As part of the Federal Government's Local Roads and Community infrastructure program, the Shire is upgrading the Darkan Railway Reserve Playground equipment. Part 1 of the playground upgrade has been completed however there are a number of additional items that need to be included to compete the playground.

The original intention was to include a number of key items (a vehicle with a slide and a swing set with a disability swing) in the design. Only two companies are able to supply the vehicle that was originally included in the design. Quotes were obtained from these two companies (Vanryt and Kompan) for this item. Full quotes for all equipment needed was not obtained from both companies. The Projects Officer would like to deviate from the purchasing policy and purchase all playground equipment from Vanryt for the following reasons:

- 1. Vanryt can supply within 5-6 weeks and are WA based. Oxford Landscaping is available to install within the next 8-9 weeks so purchasing from Vanryt will allow installation to continue quickly. Kompan has to order its equipment from overseas and there is an 18 week wait for delivery.
- 2. Vanryt items blend with what we already have in the Railway Reserve and are in the "nature play" style. The key items from Kompan do not complement the existing items.
- 3. Vanryt's price for the "key" items (i.e. tractor/ute and swing set) is much cheaper than the quote provided by Kompan for similar style items. An additional quote from Adventure Plus for a swing set was also much more expensive than Vanryt's swing set. Adventure Plus cannot supply the required vehicle for the playground. Based on this, the remainder of the items required are also likely to be cheaper if supplied by Vanryt.

### Comment:

Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 Projects need to be completed by June 2023.

### **Consultation:**

Vanryt Adventure Plus Kompan Councillors

**Statutory Environment:** Local Government Act 1995

### Policy Implications:

F4.1 Purchasing Policy

### **Financial Implications:**

Playground equipment purchase will be \$54,159 which will be funded through the Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 program.

Strategic Implications:

Nil

### **Risk Implications:**

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it.** The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed. Risk Themes:

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Purchase of overpriced equipment for the	
	playground	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	low(4)	
Likelihood x Consequence	LOW (4)	
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	Unlikely (2)	
existing controls)		
Risk Consequence	Minor (2)	
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate supplier/contract management	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Additional quotes have been obtained from	
Proposed)	other playground suppliers for similar (but not	
	the same) products.	

### Voting Requirements:

Absolute majority

### Officer Recommendation:

Council approves, by absolute majority, the deviation from the purchasing policy by only obtaining one written quote instead of the minimum of three, to purchase specific playground equipment for the Darkan Railway Reserve from Vanryt, including a ute with slide, swing set and additional climbing frames.

Moved: Cr Peirce

Seconded: Cr Squires

### **CARRIED BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 7/0**



### Shire of West Arthur Council Policy – Purchasing

Policy Number	F4.1 Finance
Policy Title	Purchasing
Related Legislation	Local Government Act 1995 (WA) Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996 State Records Act
Strategic Outcome Supported	Outcome 2.1: The business community will be Dynamic, Growing and Diverse providing employment and economic benefits to the Shire.
Adopted by Council	Adopted 2008 Amended 12 May 2018 Amended 15 June 2021 Amended 12 April 2022
Review	CEO Annually

### 1. Objective

The Shire of West Arthur (the "**Shire**") is committed to delivering best practice in the purchasing of goods, services and works that align with the principles of transparency, probity and good governance and complies with the *Local Government Act 1995* (the "**Act**") and Part 4 of the *Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996*, (the "**Regulations**"). Procurement processes and practices to be complied with are defined within this Policy and the Shire's prescribed procurement procedures.

### 2. Scope

The scope of this policy is to:

a) provide policy and guidance to all Council employees to allow consistency and robust control over Council procurement activities;

b) deliver a best practice approach and procedures to ensure procurement for the Council is aligned to the Council's strategic objectives for all operational areas;

c) provide guidance on ethical behaviour and ensure probity, transparency, effective competition, and the avoidance of conflicts of interest and nepotism in all Council procurement and contracting activities;

d) ensure compliance with the Local Government Act 1995 and the Local Government (Functions and General) Regulations 1996.

### 3. Definitions

Nil

### 4. Policy Statement

### 4.1 Ethics & Integrity

The Shire's Code of Conduct applies when undertaking purchasing activities and decision making, requiring Council Members and employees to observe the highest standards of ethics and integrity and act in an honest and professional manner at all times.

The following principles, standards and behaviours must be observed and enforced through all stages of the purchasing process to ensure the fair and equitable treatment of all parties:

- full accountability shall be taken for all purchasing decisions and for the efficient, effective and proper expenditure of public monies based on achieving value for money;
- all purchasing practices shall comply with relevant legislation, regulations, and requirements consistent with the Shire's policies and code of conduct;
- purchasing is to be undertaken on a competitive basis in which all potential suppliers are treated impartially, honestly and consistently;
- all processes, evaluations and decisions shall be transparent, free from bias and fully documented in accordance with applicable policies and audit requirements;
- any actual or perceived conflicts of interest are to be identified, disclosed and appropriately managed; and
- any information provided to the Shire by a supplier shall be treated as commercial-inconfidence and should not be released unless authorised by the supplier or relevant legislation.

### 4.2 Value for Money

"Value for money" is an overarching principle governing procurement that allows the best possible outcomes to be achieved for the Council.

It is important to note that compliance with the specification is more important than obtaining the lowest price, particularly considering end-user requirements, quality standards, sustainability, life cycle costing, and service benchmarks. An assessment of the best value for money outcome for any procurement should consider:

- All relevant whole of life costs and benefits, whole of life cycle costs (for goods) and whole of contract life costs (for services) including transaction costs associated with acquisition, delivery, distribution, as well as other costs such as, but not limited to, holding costs, consumables, deployment, maintenance and disposal.
- The technical merits of the goods or services being offered in terms of compliance with specifications, contractual terms and conditions and any relevant methods of assuring quality.
- Financial viability and capacity to supply without risk of default (competency of the prospective suppliers in terms of managerial and technical capabilities and compliance history).
- A strong element of competition in the allocation of orders or the awarding of contracts. This is achieved by obtaining enough competitive quotations wherever practicable.
- Where a higher priced conforming offer is recommended, there should be clear and demonstrable benefits over and above the lowest total priced conforming offer.

### 4.3 Sustainable Procurement

"Sustainable Procurement" is defined as the procurement of goods and services that have less environmental, social, and local economic impact than competing products and services.

The Council is committed to sustainable procurement and, where appropriate, shall endeavour to design quotations and tenders to provide an advantage to goods, services and/or processes that minimise negative environmental, social, and local economic impacts. Consideration shall be given to the inclusion of environmental evaluation criteria in the evaluation process and this shall be published as part of the quotation or tender process.

Sustainable considerations must be balanced against value for money outcomes in accordance with the Council's sustainability objectives.

Practically, sustainable procurement means the Council will always endeavour to identify and procure products and services that:

a) are necessary;

b) demonstrate environmental best practice in energy efficiency/and or consumption which can be demonstrated through suitable rating systems and eco-labelling;

c) demonstrate environmental best practice in water efficiency;

d) are environmentally sound in manufacture, use and disposal with a specific preference for products made using the minimum amount of raw materials from a sustainable resource, that are free of toxic or polluting materials and that consume minimal energy during the production stage;

e) can be refurbished, reused, recycled, or reclaimed shall be given priority and those that are designed for ease of recycling, remanufacture or otherwise to minimise waste; and

f) ensure recycled products are procured competitively from licensed waste processing facilities; and

g) encourage the development of competitive local business within its boundary, where economic benefits can be demonstrated.

Motor vehicle selection will feature the highest fuel efficiency available, based on vehicle type, have an ANCAP rating of 5, where practicable, and within the designated price range;

New buildings and refurbishments will use renewable energy technologies for energy infrastructure where available. Consideration shall be given to the use of enhanced energy conservation measures and enhanced thermal efficiency by design.

#### 4.4 Local Purchase

Having due regard to quality, price and availability, preference will be given to local goods and services, from businesses within the Shire, wherever possible. When considering price - the price differential between local and non-local goods and services should fall within 15% variance in favour of the local supplier.

The variance is the cost for the supply of goods and services in West Arthur versus non-local supply plus freight.

Nothing prevents staff from seeking the supply of goods not specifically held in the local marketplace, though the intent of the policy is that every effort should be undertaken to find a local supplier before ordering externally.

Where goods are not readily available, nothing prevents Council staff from obtaining the goods from a non-local supplier when anticipated delivery of the goods will be sooner.

<u>4.5 Purchasing Thresholds and Practices</u> The Purchasing Value, assessed in accordance with clause 4.2, determines the Purchasing Practice to be applied to the Shire's purchasing activities.

Purchase Value Threshold (ex GST)	Purchasing Practice				
Less than \$5,000 <i>(ex</i> <i>GST)</i>	Goods and services of a low risk, consumable item and occasional nature may be purchased without the need for a quotation. These goods or services must be ad hoc and not of a repetitive nature. Otherwise, a single written or verbal quotation may be required.				
From \$5,000 and less than \$50,000 <i>(ex GST)</i>	Seek at least two (2) verbal or written quotations from suitable suppliers.				
	If purchasing from a WALGA PSA, CUA or other tender exempt arrangement, a minimum of one (1) written quotation is to be obtained.				
	The purchasing decision is to be based upon assessment of the supplier's response to:				
	<ul> <li>a brief outline of the specified requirement for the goods; services or works required; and</li> <li>Value for Money criteria, not necessarily the lowest price.</li> </ul>				
From \$50,000 and less than \$250,000 <i>(ex GST)</i>	Seek at least three (3) written responses from suppliers by invitation under a formal Request for Quotation.				
	The purchasing decision is to be based upon assessment of the supplier's response to:				
	• a detailed written specification for the goods, services or works required; and				
	<ul> <li>pre-determined selection criteria that assesses all best and sustainable value considerations.</li> </ul>				
\$250,000 and over	<b>Public Tender</b> undertaken in accordance with the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> and relevant Shire Policy and procedures.				
-----------------------	---				
(ex GST)	OR				
	<b>Tender Exempt</b> arrangements (i.e. WALGA PSA, CUA or other tender exemption under $F\&G$ Reg.11(2)) require at least three (3) written responses from suppliers by invitation under a formal Request for Quotation.				
	The Shire will request quotations from Pre-Qualified Suppliers in accordance with the following processes: a) Establishing a Pre-Qualified Supplier Panel. b) Entering into a Contract with a Pre-Qualified Supplier.				
	The Council will ensure each Pre-Qualified Supplier will be invited to quote for the supply of goods and services by: a) Maintaining a comprehensive panel register; and				
	b) Inviting each Pre-Qualified Supplier to quote for the supply of goods and services.				
	When engaging a supplier from a Pre-Qualified Panel, the following must be undertaken. a) A written specification must be prepared				
	b) Authorisation received from Officer assigned to the respected delegated limit to invite panel members to respond.				
	c) Follow the process 'Entering into a Contract with a Pre-Qualified Supplier'.				
	The Council will ensure clear, consistent, and regular communication between prequalified panel members by:				
	<ul> <li>b) Providing to suppliers on the panel register regular information of upcoming opportunities;</li> </ul>				
	c) Notifying all panel members of quotation outcomes.				
	Factors which will be considered when distributing work include but are not limited to:				
	a) the Council's mandatory compliance requirements;				
	b) cost;				
	c) availability;				
	a) capacity;				
	e) project specific requirements.				
	All written information will be recorded and retained in accordance with Section 4.7 of the Procurement Policy.				

Emergency Purchases	To be approved by the President or by the Chief Executive Officer under delegation and reported to the next available Council Meeting. An emergency purchase is defined as an unanticipated purchase which is required in response to an emergency as provided for in the Act. In such instances, quotes and tenders are not required to be obtained prior to the purchase being undertaken.
LGIS Services Section 9.58(6)(b) Local Government Act	The suite of LGIS insurances is established in accordance with s.9.58(6)(b) of the <i>Local Government Act 1995</i> and are provided as part of a mutual, where WALGA Member Local Governments are the owners of LGIS. Therefore, obtaining LGIS insurance services is available as a member-based service and is not defined as a purchasing activity subject to this Policy. Should Council resolve to seek quotations from alternative insurance suppliers, compliance with this Policy is required.

Where it is considered beneficial, tenders may be called in lieu of seeking quotations for purchases under the \$250,000 threshold (excluding GST).

Occasionally market testing shall be undertaken for regular trades (i.e. electrician) to ensure best value is maintained.

It is recognised that it is not always possible to obtain quotes for goods or services in regional areas, especially when considerable travel is required for a site visit to quote. Where it is not practical to obtain multiple written or verbal quotations the CEO may approve the purchase of goods and services where deemed appropriate without compliance with the protocol. If a purchase and the minimum protocol is not met, a file note signed by the CEO shall be completed detailing the reasons for not meeting the protocol.

The general principles for obtaining verbal quotations are:

- Ensure that the requirement / specification is clearly understood by the employee seeking the verbal quotations.
- Ensure that the requirement is clearly, accurately and consistently communicated to each of the suppliers being invited to quote.
- Read back the details to the Supplier contact person to confirm their accuracy.
- Written notes detailing each verbal quotation must be recorded.

The general principles relating to written quotations are;

- An appropriately detailed specification should communicate requirement(s) in a clear, concise and logical fashion.
- Invitations to quote should be issued simultaneously to ensure that all parties receive an equal opportunity to respond.
- Offer to all prospective suppliers at the same time any new information that is likely to change the requirements.
- Respondents should be advised in writing as soon as possible after the final determination is made and approved.

# 4.6 Anti-Avoidance

The Shire will not conduct multiple purchasing activities with the intent (inadvertent or otherwise) of "splitting" the purchase value or the contract value, so that the effect is to avoid a particular purchasing threshold or the need to call a Public Tender. This includes the creation of two or more contracts or creating multiple purchase order transactions of a similar nature.

# 4.7 Records Management

All records associated with the tender process or a direct purchase process must be recorded and retained including:

- tender documentation;
- internal documentation;
- evaluation documentation;
- enquiry and response documentation;
- notification and award documentation.
- quotation documentation;
- internal documentation;
- order forms and requisitions.

Record retention shall be in accordance with the minimum requirements of the State Records Act, and the Shire's internal records management policy.

# 5. Associated Documents

CEI01 Purchasing and Authorisation of Expenditure

# 12.5 Supply of Solar Heating for Pool

File Reference:	6.19.5
Location:	Darkan Swimming Pool, DARKAN
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	Kerryn Chia – Projects Officer
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	11 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Quote for the solar heating

# Summary:

Council is being asked to deviate from the Shire Purchasing policy to upgrade the solar heating and pumps for the Darkan Swimming Pool. The total cost for the upgrade is \$45,477 ex GST. Only one full quote has been obtained, when the policy requires a minimum of three.

# Background:

As part of the Federal Government's Local Roads and Community infrastructure program, the Shire is upgrading the Darkan Swimming Pool solar heating system and associated pumps.

Bunbury Pool and Spa Mart has undertaken a variety of projects at the Darkan swimming pool including installation of a pool liner (and resolution of issues associated with the liner) and installation of the new pool steps. Shire Parks staff advised that for these projects Bunbury Pool and Spa Mart were the most reasonably priced supplier, with other suppliers from Perth being significantly more expensive.

At the time of installation of the steps, Bunbury Pool and Spa mart suggested upgrading the pump system to mitigate the issue associated with equipotential bonding. It was suggested that the two single phase pumps for the large pool were replaced with one three phase pump and that the pump for the small pool was replaced with a three phase pump and a motorised controller valve for the heating system.

# Comment:

The Shire is requesting Council consider deviating from the purchasing policy in order to use Bunbury Pool and Spa Mart who designed the replacement system and who has previously been used for projects at the Darkan Swimming Pool and been deemed to be reasonably priced.

Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 Projects need to be completed by June 2023.

# **Consultation:**

The Shire has consulted with the Department of Education which has approved this supplier and the certifications required on the supplier's pumps.

Shire Parks and Gardens Staff have liaised with Bunbury Pool and Spa Mart regarding the design of the system.

# **Statutory Environment:**

Local Government Act 1995

# **Policy Implications:**

F4.1 Purchasing Policy

# **Financial Implications:**

Solar heating and pump upgrade will cost \$45,477 ex GST which will be funded through the Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 program.

# Strategic Implications: Nil

# **Risk Implications:**

Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it. The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed. Risk Themes:

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

# **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Purchase of overpriced equipment for the swimming pool	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control): Likelihood x Consequence	Low (4)	
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with existing controls)	Unlikely (2)	
Risk Consequence	Minor (2)	
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate supplier/contract management	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment Proposed)	Price has remained constant for the last 6 months, supplier is familiar with the pool and system and was found to be reasonably priced when installing other components at the pool	

# Voting Requirements:

Absolute majority

# Officer Recommendation:

Council approves, by absolute majority, the deviation from the purchasing policy by only obtaining one quotation to upgrade the solar heating system and pumps for the Darkan Swimming Pool.

Moved: Cr Lubcke

Seconded: Cr Squires

# **CARRIED BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 7/0**

#### HORROBIN NOMINEES PTY LTD, A.B.N 40 445 912 856 trading as



74 ALBERT ROAD, BUNBURY W.A 6230 P.O BOX 1032, BUNBURY W.A. 6231 TELEPHONE: 97218644 FACSIMLE: 97913151 EMAIL: eamon@poolandspamart.com.au

28<sup>th</sup> June 2022

Shire of West Arthur 31 Burrowes Street Darkan WA 6392

Shire@westarthur.wa.gov.au

Dear Jim,

Thankyou for the opportunity to quote on the repair of the solar heating system on the Darkan Shire pool. Complete replacement of the collector has a 5 year commercial warranty. As discussed we also would be changing the solar pump on the kids pool to just a valve which will be efficient and we wont have any phase imbalance. Main pool solar heating system will be changed from two single phase pumps to one 3phase. All equipment supplied meets the electrical certification required (double insulated), please see attached certificates if required.

Removal of existing collector

300m2 Solar Collector to roof including manifolds and up pipes Labour and Commissioning

Total: \$39,000.00

Replacement 3phase Pump to Kids Pool

Hydrostar MK11 Pump 200MK3 Labour \$1,840.00 \$125.00 Total: **\$1965.00** 

Replacement solar pump main pool

	Total: \$2,762.00
Labour	\$125.00
3phase solar pump Hydrostar Pump 400 Mk3	\$2,637.00

# **Replacement Solar controllers**

200.00
280.00
940.00
530.00

If you have any questions regarding this quotation or require any further information please do not hesitate to contact me on (08) 9721 8644 or via email <u>eamon@poolandspamart.com.au</u>

**Yours Sincerely** 

Eamon Horrobin Pool & Spa Mart Bunbury

#### 12.6 Endorsement of Water Strategy Report

File Reference:	8.10.11
Location:	N/A
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	Kerryn Chia – Projects Officer
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	15 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Water Strategy Report

# Summary:

After a series of dry summers where farmers were concerned about water supply, the Shire of West Arthur commissioned WaterTech to produce a whole of Shire Water Strategy document in order to determine the most appropriate way in which to ensure water security throughout the Shire. The document is presented for Council's endorsement.

# **Background:**

The Shire of West Arthur has been experiencing a downfall in rainfall consistent with predictions of a drying climate. Two years of below average rainfall in 2019 and 2020 resulted in the Shire office receiving many queries regarding water availability.

The Shire has been dealing with a number of issues associated with water such as the Duranillin Water supply, issues with the Darkan Town Dam supply, Kylie Dam Project and the Darkan Paleochannel, without any overarching guidance on the importance of each of these projects.

In March 2020 it was proposed to undertake a whole of Shire Water Strategy Project which aimed to provide:

- an audit of current available water supplies including identification of known ground water supplies and the amount of water that could be sustainably drawn from these supplies, and additional surface water supplies;
- identification of areas where water supplies need to be developed;
- identification of gaps in our knowledge;
- a proposed plan for development of additional water supplies.

In May 2020 WaterTech was commissioned to undertake the preparation of this document. Scott Wills from WaterTech (now with Environnivate) presented the document to Councillors and members of the public on 12 July 2022.

# Comment:

Importantly, the Water Strategy document includes a recommended action plan which will guide officers moving forward.

# Consultation:

Tracy Calvert – Department of Water Environment and Regulation Pippa Hepburn – Great Southern Development Commission Rob Cossart – Wheatbelt Development Commission

# Statutory Environment:

Water Services Act 2012 Water Agencies (Power) Act 1984 Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914 Country Areas Water Supply Act 1947

# **Policy Implications:**

The Beaufort Paleochannel

# **Financial Implications:**

Currently none of the proposed recommendations in the report have been allocated funding. It is proposed to approach DWER and Southwest Development commissions to determine if funding may be available to implement some or all of the recommendations.

# Strategic Implications:

West Arthur Towards 2031

Vision - Natural Environment – our natural assets are valued and meet the needs of the community

Outcome 3.2 – Our water resources are well defined and used sustainably Strategies and plans:

- Develop a whole of Shire Water Strategy to better manage our water resources and target development of supplies
- Invest in water security and manage existing water resources in a sustainable manner
- Encourage development of private water supplies.

Vision - Local Economy – Stable and sustainable agricultural industry and a dynamic and growing business sector

Outcome 2.1 – Improved employment through diversification in Agricultural Strategies and Plans:

- Investigate opportunities for diversification within the agricultural sector
- Investigate water security and development opportunities associated with water sources
- Liaise with key stakeholders to continue to support agriculture in the Shire.

# **Risk Implications:**

Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it. The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed. Risk Themes:

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure

- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

# **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	The District runs out of non-potable water.	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	(25) Extreme	
Likelihood x Consequence		
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	(5) Almost Cortain	
existing controls)	(5) Almost Certain	
Risk Consequence	(5) Catastrophic	
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate environmental management	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Implement recommendations in Mater Stratery	
Proposed)	Implement recommendations in water Strategy	

# Voting Requirements:

Simple Majority

# Officer Recommendation:

That Council endorse the Shire Water Strategy document as presented.

Moved: Cr South

Seconded: Cr Harrington

CARRIED 7/0



# Shire of West Arthur

Water Supply Security Strategy: Stage 1 -Review of Demand and Current Supplies

Shire of West Arthur

11 March 2022



# **Document Status**

Version	Doc type	Reviewed by	Approved by	Date issued
V01	Draft	Rohan Baird	Rohan Baird	03/12/2021
V02	Final	Scott Wills	Scott Wills	11/03/2022

# **Project Details**

Project Name	Water Supply Security Strategy: Stage 1 - Review of Demand and Current Supplies
Client	Shire of West Arthur
Client Project Manager	Kerryn Chia
Water Technology Project Manager	Scott Wills
Water Technology Project Director	Rohan Baird
Authors	Scott Wills
Document Number	21040036_R01v02.docx



#### COPYRIGHT

Water Technology Pty Ltd has produced this document in accordance with instructions from Shire of West Arthur for their use only. The concepts and information contained in this document are the copyright of Water Technology Pty Ltd. Use or copying of this document in whole or in part without written permission of Water Technology Pty Ltd constitutes an infringement of copyright.

Water Technology Pty Ltd does not warrant this document is definitive nor free from error and does not accept liability for any loss caused, or arising from, reliance upon the information provided herein.

Ground Floor 430 Roberts Rod Subiaco WA 6904 Telephone (08) 6555 0105 ACN 093 377 283 ABN 60 093 377 283





# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

# Background

The Shire of West Arthur, like the rest of the Wheatbelt, has been very dry for the last few years. Community consultation for the Shires strategic planning has shown that water security is the number one issue for many of the rate payers. To guide future decision making, the Shire has commissioned Water Technology to develop a water supply security strategy.

The Shire would like to secure water sources to ensure retention of population; ensure agriculture remains as the main economic activity of the district, mitigate risk of climate change and identify opportunities to minimise the financial impact to ratepayers.

The main objectives for the water strategy include:

- An estimate of water demand for a 10-year planning horizon (to 2030).
- An audit of current available water supplies including identification of known ground water and surface water supplies and the amount of water that could be drawn from these supplies.
- Identification of areas where water supplies need to be developed.
- Identification of alternate water supply options.
- A proposed plan for development of additional water supplies.

The South-west region has experienced a widely reported decline in annual rainfall since 1975 (CSIRO & BoM 2007; IPCC 2007b; CSIRO 2009a; Hope & Ganter 2010; IOCI 2012) and this is evident at the Darkan rainfall station, with a mean annual total of 480.2 mm for the period 1975 to 2020, an 11% decline on the long-term average. The most recent drought experienced in West Arthur was in 2015, which was the third driest year on record with a total rainfall of 307.5 mm, and came on the back of the 14<sup>th</sup> driest year in 2014 of 408.0 mm.

The reduced rainfall is a result of weakened and less frequent frontal systems, attributed to large-scale changes in southern hemisphere circulation patterns resulting from changes in global heat distribution (Frederiksen et al. 2012). The trend in rainfall decline is expected to continue, based on the climate projections from Global Circulation Models (GCM) results analysed as part of the *Surface Water Yields in South-west WA* (SWWASY) project (CSIRO 2009a).

Observed rainfall from 2000 to 2020 in the Shire of West Arthur has fallen by 69 mm (13%) compared with the 1961 to 1990 baseline climate average. The recent rainfall (post 2000) at Darkan townsite aligns with the average rainfall projected under a 'dry 2030' future climate. Provided the current rainfall trend continues along the dry 2030 projection, this is the best climate scenario to review water supplies for this Study. The 'wet 2030' and 'median 2030' climate scenarios have not been considered in this report.

Land use in the area is predominately broad acre cereal cropping and sheep grazing. The main town of Darkan has approximately 250 residents and offers a number of services including a Primary School, sports club and oval, a seasonal public pool and golf course. There is also a small industrial estate located immediately northeast of the townsite.

The primary water resource for this Shire is surface water. Farm dams, old railway dams and the Darkan Town Dam make up the majority of non-potable water supply for farmers and the town.

There are numerous operating groundwater bores around the Shire, but for the majority of bores the yield is relatively modest and the water is brackish to saline. Generally, groundwater bores are used by farmers to supplement their water supplies. The Darkan town does not currently use any groundwater for supply, but the



Shire does manage two community bores, Gorn Rd and Rees Rd, which can be used for road construction, stock water or firefighting water.

For farms, potable water is supplied by rainwater tanks and dams, but were the pipeline runs close to their property, farms can access the Great Southern Town Water Supply Scheme (GSTWSS) operated by the Water Corporation. Darkan is the first town along the scheme pipeline and all of the potable water supply in the town comes from the scheme. There are also 4 standpipes in Darkan which provide for firefighting water, water for shire works and public access. The Water Corporation strongly encourages the use of fit-for-purpose water provision by all parties where possible. That is, scheme water use for non-potable purposes should be a last resort where independent non-potable sources can't be established and utilised.

The Darkan town does not have a deep sewerage service, with wastewater disposed of by septic tanks and Aerobic Treatment Units (ATU's).

The Duranillin townsite, locate approximately 20km south of Darkan has a non-potable water supply scheme operated by the Shire and was originally set up to service 9 residence supplied by groundwater bore TOW9. Bore TOW 9 is located approximately 8 km west of Duranillin and water is pumped to the town via a trench with 50 mm poly pipe. In 2010 the groundwater supply started to show signs of becoming saline and more recently the bores salinity measured was 4,235 mg/L. The bore is also contaminated with iron reducing bacteria, which creates a brown sludge and hydrogen sulphide smell (rotten egg gas). The bore supply was discontinued in January 2020. The Shire is actively looking for a new water supply to replace bore TOW9.

There are two major river catchments within the Shire, the Collie River on the western side and the Arthur River on the eastern side. The Collie River flows west through the Darling Scarp and there are 21 sub catchments within the Shire, five with gauging stations operated by Department of Water rand Environmental Regulation (DWER). The headwater of the Arthur River is located about 30 km north of Wagin in the Arthur River Nature Reserve. Within the Shire of West Arthur, the Hillman River and the Beaufort Rivers flow into the Arthur River north of Duranillin. The Arthur River flows south into the Blackwood River at the junction of Balgarup River, adjacent to the Wild Horse Swamp Nature Reserve south of Moodiarrup.

Both the Collie River and Arthur River are too salty to provide a water supply with average salinities of approximately 10,000 and 6000 mg/L respectively.

The Shire of West Arthur is located within the Yilgarn Southwest Province and groundwater is contained in aquifer systems that are classified according to their constituent materials:

- Weathered rock (regolith) aquifers
- Fractured rock aquifers
- Surficial sedimentary aquifers
- Tertiary palaeochannels (Darkan and Beaufort palaeochannels)

In 2009, as part of joint funding from CSIRO, Southwest Catchments Council and the WA Department of Agriculture, CSIRO completed airborne geophysics assessment of the Darkan palaeochannel with the aim of more accurately defining the orientation of the palaeochannel and the quality (salinity) of the resource.

The Darkan palaeochannel was flown on 300 m line spacing with the data processing and inversion completed by CSIRO, with the investigation successful at determining the orientation of the palaeochannel and the quality (salinity) of the groundwater. The complete slide pack of results provided by CSIRO is included as Appendix A.



# Water Demand Estimate

A water demand estimate was completed to establish the major water uses within the Shire and make an estimate of the likely demand to 2030. The results of the demand estimate are summarised in the Table below, with the most significant changes in demand attributable to firefighting and emergency stock water.

Summary o	of Water	Demand	Estimate	for 2030
-----------	----------	--------	----------	----------

Water Use	Current Demand Estimate	2030 Demand Estimate	Change In Demand
Potable water	49,000	49,000	0
Darkan non-potable	35,550	37,010	1,460
Duranillin scheme	532	880	348
Firefighting water	5,220	15,600	10,380
Emergency stock water	180,000	300,000	120,000
Total	270,302	402,490	132,188

# Water Resource Impact Assessment

To guide the prioritisation of water projects for the Stage 2 scope of work, a very coarse analysis of the 2030 'dry' climate impact on the Shires water sources was completed. The greatest impact was found to be on the Darkan Town Dam, which in an average year it will be necessary to pump approximately 18,000 kL/yr from Nangip Creek to top-up the dam, approximately half of the water demand from the dam (37,010 kL/yr).

The available groundwater data is too limited to make any assessment on the future reliability of the Shires groundwater bores, but with declining rainfall there is a risk of over abstraction of fresh groundwater resources leading to salt-water intrusion, as has occurred with the Duranillin groundwater supply (bore TOW 9).

# **Expansion of Water Sources**

The Shire has completed a preliminary review of the opportunities to restore/refurbish the two railway dams but found the sites to be too constrained. The Hillman Railway dam is contaminated with asbestos.

Water Technology considers that the water supply for Duranillin is best resolved by blending as many sources as possible, as this will reduce the reliance on any one source. As part of the supply solution Water Technology recommends that the Duranillin Town dam be reassessed. It is understood that the dam was considered too small to offer a reliable supply to the town, but it may be adequate to provide a cost-effective supplementary supply when required.

The Shire has completed some analysis for consideration of a second Darkan town dam, which is intended to capture the stormwater runoff generated by the road drainage network. Water Technology considers the proposal is reasonable and understand that the major item to resolve for the Shire is the location of the dam. A location north of Coalfields Hwy would be appropriate, with the old CBH site a possibility.

There is a lack of meaningful drilling data to identify suitable areas to explore for additional groundwater supplies. To assist with future decision making we would encourage the Shire and farmers to complete bore logging and testing as per the DWER Rural Water Note 05 – *Simple Pumping Tests for Farm Bores* (Appendix B) for any new bores constructed, or any bores looking to be upgraded or integrated into the community supply. The prospective bore locations are heavily centred around the Darkan and Beaufort palaeochannels, but is possibly an indication of the rigour of the drilling programs undertaken for the palaeochannels, rather than a



fair representation of the distribution of potential groundwater sources. But it is likely that the best groundwater prospects are in these palaeochannels as they represent the most significant groundwater targets.

# Challenges and Constraints of Adaptation

#### Data

The most significant challenge to adaptation is currently a lack of data – flow data, water level data, groundwater test pumping data and water use data (meters). Without at least a basic level of data many assumptions need to be made and it is not possible to accurately assess the water demand, water use efficiency and supply reliability.

#### Water Use Efficiency

The first action to address a supply deficit is to improve water use efficiency, water conservation and water reuse. By reducing demand it is possible to free up water for other uses, or at least delay expenditure on new water supplies.

The most significant improvements in water efficiency will likely come from the irrigation systems in Darkan drawing from the Town Dam.

#### **Flexible Supply**

Surface water and groundwater supplies alone will not secure adequate water into the future. Water supply flexibility in an integrated network is the key to making use of the most cost-effective water while it is available, but with high cost produced water available when required.

This approach is particularly relevant for the Duranillin Town supply, where four water sources blended together (rainwater tanks, groundwater, dam water and produced water) should be able to provide a reliable supply.

# **On Farm Water Supply Management**

Getting farmers organised on farm to improve the reliability of their supplies will offset the biggest risk to water supply within the Shire – stock water.

The priority is for farmers to check the available water yield of their supplies based on the 2030 climate, and either adjust their stocking rates to match or find more water. This activity needs to done as part of the normal business planning process. Appendix C includes Rural Water Note 02 (DWER, 2007) and Assessing Reliability of Farms Dams (DPIRD, 2003) to provide some guidance.

# Recommendations - Priority Projects for Stage 2

#### **Community Forum**

We recommend a community forum is held to present the results of this investigation and seek input into the water supply projects for development.

#### Beaufort Palaeochannel AEM

We recommend the Shire liaise with GSDC to work up a proposal for the AEM mapping of the Beaufort Palaeochannel, ideally for the full length, but if this is not feasible, we suggest mapping from bore TOW7 (Figure 7-2) east to the Shire boundary (an approximate 25 km x 14 km grid).



Following the AEM survey, a desktop assessment will be required to interpret the data and identify the most prospective groundwater supply locations for drilling and testing.

# Refinement of Darkan Palaeochannel AEM

- While it may not change the results greatly, we recommend that the Shire take the opportunity to get CSIRO to re-run the 2009 AEM dataset using the new 2020 software to further refine the mapping. This will ensure the Shire and landholders are working with the best available mapping when targeting bore locations.
- Following completion of Darkan palaeochannel AEM refinement, we recommend that Water Technology liaise with Dr Richard George and complete a desktop assessment to interpret the data and identify eight prospective groundwater supply locations for drilling and testing, with the appropriate exploration sequence provided.

# **Emergency Stock Water**

- We recommend that the Shire encourage as many farmers as possible to access farm water auditors through the Farm Water Supply Planning Scheme. Additional communication (newsletters, Facebook) and low cost (or free) training workshops around reliable water storage design tools are also encouraged.
- Noting the bore drilled at Hillman Rd in 2016 which is not yet equipped, Water Technology recommends test pumping of the Rees Rd, Gorn Rd and Hillman Rd bores to confirm the long-term pumping rate (or safe yield) and confirm the correct pump size for each bore.
- We recommend each of the bores is fitted with a meter which is read every 3 months as well as measuring the bore salinity every 6 months, with the data stored in one central file within the Shire.
- An additional 1,200 kL/day of supply capacity needs to be developed for emergency stock water to bring the overall supply up to 2,000 kL/day (assuming that the Kylie Dam project will be completed in the next few years and excluding the Growden Place standpipe due to water cost). With no significant dam projects available, all of the water will need to be provided by groundwater. It is expected that somewhere between 3 to 8 bores will be required to reach this supply and we propose the Darkan Palaeochannel as the most likely source of this supply.

# Darkan Town Dam

- We recommend that the Shire fit a water meter to the Darkan Town Dam offtake and Nangip Creek pump station and read the meters at least once per month.
- We recommend the installation of a staff gauge into the town dam and Nangip creek semi-permanent pool (pump station) which is read once per week.
- We recommend survey of the Town Dam to confirm its capacity.
- Once the above data is available, we recommend a desktop analysis to calibrate the catchment runoff coefficients.
- We recommend a water efficiency review be completed for all the irrigation systems connected to the town dam. The audit will look into the correct sprinkler spacing and operating pressures, damaged sprinklers, wind drift and the irrigation schedules.
- To progress the second dam concept, we recommend a preliminary model of the stormwater pipe system is constructed to test the runoff volume generated using the dry 2030 climate to get an indication on the size and preferred location of the dam.



# **Duranillin Town Water**

- We recommend a survey of residents water use (water consumption breakdown) and analysis on the size of rainwater tank required to meet each residents demand, assuming water carting over summer.
- We recommend an assessment of the Town dam, including current condition, survey of the dam capacity, catchment mapping, runoff analysis using 2030 climate data and options to expand the dam (if any).
- We recommend that the Shire liaise with GSDC to work up a proposal for the AEM mapping of the Beaufort Palaeochannel with a view to installing a new bore close to town.
- We recommend a preliminary CAPEX and OPEX assessment for a WaterGen unit (<u>Watergen | Water</u> <u>from Air</u>) with consideration given to the 30L/day (individual homes) and 200 to 6000 L/day (centralised) units.



# CONTENTS

EXEC	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	
GLOS	SARY OF TERMS	12
1	INTRODUCTION	13
1.1	Project Aim	13
1.2	Objectives	13
2	PROJECT OVERVIEW	15
2.1	Stage 1	15
2.1.1	Estimate of Water Demand	15
2.1.2	Audit of Current Water Supplies	15
2.2	Stage 2	15
2.2.1	Community Forum	15
2.2.2	Identify Areas for Development	16
2.2.3	Alternative Water Supply Options	16
2.3	Stage 3	17
3	BACKGROUND	18
3.1	Biogeographical Characteristics	18
3.1.1	Climate	18
3.1.2	Geology	19
3.1.3	Soils	19
3.1.4	Land Use	20
3.1.5	Water Resources	20
3.2	Surface Water Rivers and Tributaries	23
3.2.1	River Catchments	23
3.2.2	River Salinity	26
3.3	Groundwater and Aquifer Systems	28
3.3.1	Weathered Rock Aquifers and Aquicludes	28
3.3.2	Fractured Rock Aquifers	29
3.3.3	Surficial Sedimentary and Tertiary Palaeochannel Aquifers	30
3.4	Future Climate Change Projections for South-west WA	36
3.4.1	Planning for a 'Dry 2030' Climate	37
4	THE WATER PLANNING FRAMEWORK	38
4.1	The State Water Plan	38
4.2	The Rural Water Plan	39
5	WATER DEMAND ESTIMATE	40
5.1	Darkan Townsite	40
5.1.1	Potable Scheme Water	40
5.1.2	Non-Potable Water – Darkan Town Dam	41
5.2	Duranillin Townsite Non-Potable Water	41
5.3	Firefighting Water	42



5.4	Emergency Stock Water	42
5.5	Industrial Use	44
5.6	Water Demand Summary	44
6	WATER RESOURCE IMPACT ASSESSMENT	45
6.1	Darkan Town Scheme Supply	45
6.2	Darkan Town Dam Supply	45
6.3	Duranillin Supply	47
6.4	Kylie's Dam	48
6.5	Gorn Road and Rees Rd Bores	49
7	POTENTIAL ADAPTATION OPTIONS	52
7.1	Expansion of Water Corporation Scheme Supply	52
7.2	Expansion of Surface Water Sources	52
7.2.1	Hillman and Bowelling Railway Dams	52
7.2.2	Duranillin Town Dam	52
7.2.3	A Second Darkan Town Dam	52
7.2.4	Rainwater Tank on Darkan Sports Complex	54
7.3	Expansion of Groundwater Resources	54
7.3.1	Investigation Sites	54
7.3.2	Darkan Palaeochannel	55
7.3.3	Beaufort Palaeochannel	56
7.4	Challenges and Constraints of Adaptation	61
7.4.1		61
7.4.2	Water Use Efficiency	61
7.4.3 7 <i>4</i> .4	On Farm Water Supply Management	61
		01
8	RECOMMENDATIONS	62
8.1	Priority Projects for Stage 2	62
8.1.1		62
0.1.Z 8.1.3	Refinement of Darkan Palaeochannel AEM	62
814	Emergency Stock Water	62
815	Darkan Town Dam	63
8.1.6	Duranillin Town Water	63
9	EUNDING OPPORTUNITIES	64
9.1	WA State Government Funding	64
9.1.1	Farm Water Supply Planning Program	64
9.1.2	Community Water Supply Program (CWSP)	64
9.1.3	Agriculture Area (AA) Dams	65
9.2	Commonwealth Government Funding	65
9.2.1	National Water Grids Connection Funding	65
9.2.2	Future Drought Fund (Drought Resilience Funding Plan)	65



10 REFERENCES

67

# **APPENDICES**

Appendix A Darkan Palaeochannel AEM Results – CSIRO Presentation Appendix B Rural Water Note 05 – Test Pumping for Farm Bores Appendix C Farm Dam Reliablity Guidance

# LIST OF FIGURES

Darkan Annual Rainfall Totals 1913 to 2020	18
Kylie Dam and Proposed New Tank Location	20
Location of Water Resources	22
Collie River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021)	24
Arthur River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021)	25
River Salinity Trends Using Average Annual Salinity	26
Surface Water Catchment Plan	27
Geological Cross Section of Beaufort Palaeochannel, Boscabel (Waterhouse et.al., 1995)	31
Beaufort Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000)	33
Darkan Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000)	34
AEM mapping of Darkan Palaeochannel	35
Future Rainfall for a Dry 2030 Climate - Darkan	37
The Water Planning Framework	38
Projected Dry 2030 Town Dam Water Storage	46
Projected Dry 2030 Annual Discharge Volume for Nangip Creek	47
Predicted Dry 2030 Kylie Dam Water Storage	48
Darkan Town Dam and Nangip Creek Catchment Plan	50
Kylie Dam Catchment Plan	51
Darkan Stormwater Pipe Network	53
Groundwater Bores and Monitoring Sites	57
Groundwater Bore Salinity	58
Groundwater Bores with a Yield Estimate	59
Groundwater Supply Prospects	60
Future Drought Funds Expenditure Commitments to 2024	66
	Darkan Annual Rainfall Totals 1913 to 2020 Kylie Dam and Proposed New Tank Location Location of Water Resources Collie River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021) Arthur River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021) River Salinity Trends Using Average Annual Salinity Surface Water Catchment Plan Geological Cross Section of Beaufort Palaeochannel, Boscabel (Waterhouse et.al., 1995) Beaufort Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000) Darkan Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000) AEM mapping of Darkan Palaeochannel Future Rainfall for a Dry 2030 Climate - Darkan The Water Planning Framework Projected Dry 2030 Town Dam Water Storage Projected Dry 2030 Annual Discharge Volume for Nangip Creek Predicted Dry 2030 Kylie Dam Water Storage Darkan Town Dam and Nangip Creek Catchment Plan Kylie Dam Catchment Plan Darkan Stormwater Pipe Network Groundwater Bores and Monitoring Sites Groundwater Bores with a Yield Estimate Groundwater Supply Prospects Future Drought Funds Expenditure Commitments to 2024



# LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1	Runoff Analysis of James Crossing Sub Catchment	23
Table 3-2	Average River Salinity at DWER Gauging Locations	26
Table 5-1	GSTWSS Meter Readings 2015 to 2020 (kL)	40
Table 5-2	Available standpipe meter readings 2017 to 2020 (kL)	40
Table 5-3	Darkan Town Irrigation Areas	41
Table 5-4	Duranillin Water Use 2019/20	41
Table 5-5	Capacity Details of Community Stock Water Supplies	43
Table 5-6	Summary of Water Demand Estimate for 2030	44
Table 7-1	Groundwater Bore Details	55



# **GLOSSARY OF TERMS**

Abbreviation	Term
AEM	Airborne Electromagnetic
AEP	Annual Exceedance Probability
AHD	Australian Height Datum
ATU	Anaerobic Treatment Unit
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CSIRO	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
Czv	Cainozoic Sediments
DBCA	Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions
DoW	Department of Water WA
DPIRD	Department of Primary Industry and Regional Development WA
DSE	Dry Sheep Equivalent
DWER	Department of Water and Environmental Regulation WA
FAO56	Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations: Paper 56 – Crop Evapotranspiration
GCM	Global Circulation Model
GL	Gigalitre (1 billion litres)
GSDC	Great Southern Development Commission
GSTWSS	Great Southern Town Water Supply Scheme
На	Hectares
kL	Kilolitre (1 thousand litres)
mBNS	Metres Below Natural Surface
mg/L	Milligrams per Litre
ML	Megalitre (1 million litres)
OPEX	Operational Expenditure
PET	Potential Evapotranspiration
Ts	Tertiary Sediments



# 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Project Aim

The Shire of West Arthur, like the rest of the Wheatbelt, has been very dry for the last few years. Community consultation for the Shires strategic planning has shown that water security is the number one issue for many of the rate payers. To guide future decision making, the Shire has commissioned Water Technology to develop a water supply security strategy.

The Shire Strategic Community Plan identify the following Visions and Outcomes related to water supply and security for its community.

Vision: Local Economy – Stable and sustainable agricultural industry and a dynamic and growing business sector

Outcome 2.1 Improved employment through diversification of the agricultural industry

Strategy: Investigate water security and development opportunities associated with water sources

Vision: Natural Environment: our natural assets are valued and meet the needs of the community

Outcome 3.2: Our water resources are well defined and used sustainably

Strategies: Develop a whole of Shire water strategy to better manage our water resources and target development of supplies

Invest in water security and manage existing water resources in a sustainable manner

Encourage development of private water supplies

# 1.2 Objectives

The Shire would like to secure water sources to ensure retention of population; ensure agriculture remains as the main economic activity of the district, mitigate risk of climate change and identify opportunities to minimise the financial impact to ratepayers.

The main objectives for the water supply strategy include:

- An estimate of water demand for a 10-year planning horizon (to 2030).
- An audit of current available water supplies including identification of known ground water and surface water supplies and an estimate of the volume of water that could be drawn from these supplies.
- Identification of areas where water supplies need to be developed.
- Identification of alternate water supply options.
- A proposed plan for development of additional water supplies.

The key issues identified by the Shire to be resolved are as follows:

- Interest in the development of a standpipe at Hillman on the Dardadine (Darkan) paleochannel.
- Water availability for firefighting and emergency stock supplies around the Arthur River area. The potential for the use of the Kylie Dam for water supply around the Arthur River region.



- Water supply to the Duranillin townsite. The supply to Duranillin has been a constant source of concern for residents and the Shire.
- Concerns raised about the time taken to refill the tank on the community standpipe in Darkan and the possibility of putting in another community standpipe. With more people carting water for drinking supply or for stock supply there has been an increased demand at the standpipe. Possibility of subsidising the commercial standpipe and the use of a card system at the standpipe (current cost \$2.50 per kL).
- Darkan town dam supply and its reliability in a dry season.
- Water supply for agricultural purposes and the impact of climate change on farm supplies.



# 2 PROJECT OVERVIEW

To ultimately deliver a proposed plan for the development of additional water supplies it is necessary to first establish baseline information on the expected future water demand, a picture of where the suitable water is located and the vulnerability of the water sources into the future. In working through these steps, the appropriate scale and cost of water supplies can be considered to reduce the risk of misdirected investment or over investment of Shire funds.

The scope of this report is to address Stage 1 of the process as outlined below.

2.1 Stage 1

# 2.1.1 Estimate of Water Demand

- Inception meeting at the Shires office to introduce the project manager, discuss and agree on key dates and milestones, discuss and agree on invoicing arrangements, collect any background study information and discuss any queries the Shire may have with the proposed methodology.
- Engage with Water Corporation to obtain data on current scheme water demand in Darkan (including businesses) and data on average consumption values.
- From Shire records, assess the number of farm residence in the Shire and the potential demand for water carting to supplement farm water supplies in a drying climate.
- Review the Shires irrigation demand for sporting fields, parks and gardens, and the potential increase in water demand through planned townscape projects.
- Consider any gap in water supplies created by tourism and significant Shire events.
- Consider water demand from any significant unregulated supplies (i.e. groundwater or surface water).
- Consider emergency water demand for bushfires.
- Review the Shires projected population change over the next 5 to 10 years.

# 2.1.2 Audit of Current Water Supplies

- Engage with Water Corporation to confirm the scheme water supply for Darkan and any potential for expansion of the supply over the next 10 years.
- Liaise with DWER and DPIRD to understand the capacity of the town dams and the potential sustainable yield if the dams were expanded.
- Complete a desktop review of available hydrogeological information on the Darkan and Beaufort paleochannels. Liaise with The Shire, DWER and DPIRD to obtain any data not publicly available, including the Rees Road Bore and Gorn Road bore. Review sustainable bore yields, groundwater salinity and iron reducing bacteria issues.
- Confirm with DWER any regulatory requirements to reactivate or expand current supplies.
- Prepare and present results with recommendations for Stage 2.
- 2.2 Stage 2

# 2.2.1 Community Forum

Community forum to report on Stage 1 results and seek input into water supply options to consider as part of alternative water supply options.



# 2.2.2 Identify Areas for Development

Identify priority areas for water supply development based on demand, supply, vicinity to existing infrastructure and future townscape, tourism or industry expansion.

# 2.2.3 Alternative Water Supply Options

#### First Pass Feasibility Assessment

The assessment will focus on the practicality of collecting, treating and delivering water of appropriate quality from numerous potential sources including:

- Surface water water courses and the heritage dams
- Groundwater the Beaufort and Darkan paleochannel's and desalinisation sources,
- Rainwater storage tanks
- Recycled water
- Town water runoff where road drainage is collected in a pit and pipe drainage system and potentially treated using constructed wetlands, with the option to store the water using a Managed Aquifer Recharge (MAR) scheme.

The purpose of a first pass feasibility assessment is to exclude any options with fatal flaws from further consideration. The first pass assessment will include:

- Identify all potential sources within the priority areas for development.
- Assess the adequacy/reliability of source(s) is there sufficient supply to warrant further investigation.
- Financial viability is the cost of the option likely to be significantly greater than the current (typical) water supply cost to customers.

#### Additional Research and Understanding: Options Short-Listing

Options that pass the first pass feasibility assessment will be further refined based on additional research.

- Identify the likely quality of the water source based on available information and the suitability of the supply, making allowance for the potential to mix or 'shandy' the water.
- Identify any significant nearby receptors possibly impacted by demand and supply: groundwater dependent ecosystems, neighbouring groundwater users and residents.
- Provide a summary of the key infrastructure required.
- High level (order of magnitude) CAPEX and OPEX costing of short-listed options (up to five).
- Identify possible stakeholders for decision-making.
- Prepare and present results with a focus on low OPEX schemes.

#### **Detailed Conceptualisation of Shortlisted Options**

- Multi Criteria Decision Assessment (MCDA) to prioritise shortlisted options. The MCDA will include a stakeholder engagement process to assist ranking of the options based on a series of key values.
- Detailed conceptualisation of the 2 highest ranked shortlisted options.



# 2.3 Stage 3

Prepare a detailed plan for implementation of the highest ranked option. The plan will include but not be limited to: detailed layout of the scheme, design of key infrastructure, operational staff resourcing/training, testing and monitoring requirements, detailed CAPEX and OPEX costings, and whole of life cycle costings.



# 3 BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Biogeographical Characteristics
- 3.1.1 Climate

The Shire of West Arthur experiences a Mediterranean climate characterised by cool wet winters and dry hot summers.

The average monthly minimum and maximum temperatures for Darkan range from 15 to 30°C in summer and 6 to 15°C in winter. There is a likelihood of frosts occurring from May through to October.

The mean total annual rainfall recorded at Darkan (BoM Station No. 010542) from 1913 to 2020 is 540.1 mm (Figure 3-1), which is also reflected by the Duranillin station (BoM station No.010547) with a mean total rainfall of 525.9 mm (recorded 1911 to 2015) and the Boscabel station (BoM Station No. 010520) of 514.4 mm (recorded 1916 to 2020).



Figure 3-1 Darkan Annual Rainfall Totals 1913 to 2020

The South-west region has experienced a widely reported decline in annual rainfall since 1975 (CSIRO & BoM 2007; IPCC 2007b; CSIRO 2009a; Hope & Ganter 2010; IOCI 2012) and this is evident at the Darkan rainfall station, with a mean annual total of 480.2 mm for the period 1975 to 2020, an 11% decline on the long-term average. The most recent drought experienced in West Arthur was in 2015, which was the third driest year on record with a total rainfall of 307.5 mm, and came on the back of the 14<sup>th</sup> driest year in 2014 of 408.0 mm.

The reduced rainfall is a result of weakened and less frequent frontal systems, attributed to large-scale changes in southern hemisphere circulation patterns resulting from changes in global heat distribution (Frederiksen et al. 2012). The trend in rainfall decline is expected to continue, based on the climate projections from Global Circulation Models (GCM) results analysed as part of the *Surface Water Yields in South-west WA* (SWWASY) project (CSIRO 2009a).



Estimated Class A Pan evaporation is approximately 1600 mm a year (based on records from 1975 to 2005), with an estimate areal actual evapotranspiration (limited by water supply) of 600 mm year (based on climatology 1961 to 1990). Mean monthly rainfall in winter months from June to August generally exceeds evaporation.

# 3.1.2 Geology

The Shire of West Arthur lies within the rejuvenated drainage zone of the Blackwood River catchment and drains the Archaean (and minor) Proterozoic basement rocks of the Yilgarn Craton. Basement rocks of the Yilgarn Craton comprise mainly of heterogeneous Archaean gneiss complexes and younger, less intensely formed Archaean granitoid rocks. A number of suites of Proterozoic dykes and veins of predominately northwest orientation have intruded the basement rocks. The Darkan Fault, dissecting the craton, displays similar trends (WRC, 2000).

The material covering basement rocks (material between ground surface and fresh rock) is referred to as regolith. Regolith consists of sediments, colluvium and the lateritic weathering profile (saprolite). Sediments are found low in the landscape (valley floors), colluvium is situated on hill slopes and the preserved lateritic weathering profile is found high in the landscape.

Lateritic duricrust is common on hill-tops forming breakaways, and is frequently found west of the Hillman Zone, but is also present in the Narrogin Zone. Regolith in the Narrogin Zone also consists of extensive sheets of alluvium, lake sediments and associated dunes of sand of aeolian (wind derived) origin.

# 3.1.3 Soils

Landscapes are dominated by undulating rises and low hills with drainage lines leading onto broad, level valley floors of the Arthur River and Hillman Rivers. The Study Area covers three soil-landscape zones from west to east:

- Eastern Darling Range Zone (Eulin Uplands and Darkan soil-landscape systems).
- Southern Zone of Rejuvenated Drainage (Beaufort).

Ironstone gravelly soils dominate the ridges and crests along the western and north-western boundary of the Study Area (Eulin Uplands soil-landscape system). These soils extend down slopes into the Darkan soil-landscape system. Broad valley floors with saline wet soils and grey deep and shallow sandy duplex soils occur in the Beaufort and soil-landscape system.

#### Soil landscapes of the undulating rises and low hills:

Darkan: Dissected lateritic terrain with rock outcrops and narrow drainage lines in the west of the Study Area. Duplex sandy gravels, deep sandy gravels, shallow gravels and grey deep sandy duplex soils.

Eulin Uplands: Lateritic plateau remnants on ridge lines along the western margins of the Study Area. Duplex sandy gravels and loamy gravels with minor wet soils, semi-wet soils and grey deep sandy duplex soils.

#### Soil landscapes of the broad alluvial plains:

Beaufort: Broad valley floor of the Hillman River with minor dunes and lakes and swamps. Grey sandy duplex soils, with minor saline wet soils, alkaline grey shallow sandy duplexes and alluvial brown deep sands.



# 3.1.4 Land Use

Land use in the area is predominately broad acre cereal cropping and sheep grazing.

The main town of Darkan has approximately 250 residents and offers a number of services including a Primary School, sports club and oval, a seasonal public pool and golf course. There is also a small industrial estate located immediately north-east of the townsite.

# 3.1.5 Water Resources

The primary water resource for this Shire is surface water. Farm dams, old railway dams and the Darkan town dam make up the majority of non-potable water supply for farmers and the town. The Darkan Town dam is located south-west of the town on Nangip Creek and supplies water for irrigation of the sports oval, the primary school oval, the bowling greens and the caravan park.

The railway dams were built in the early 1900's to supply water to steam trains and generally consist of a dam, pipeline and cast iron storage tank. Where they remain in reasonable condition these assets are heritage listed. The Shire received funding from the WA State government in 2017 to undertake a refurbishment of the Kylie Siding Dam and install a new storage near to the heritage tank (Figure 3-3). This project on ongoing, subject to resolving the cultural values of the site.





Figure 3-2Kylie Dam and Proposed New Tank Location

The Shire also has a standpipe on Boyup Brook - Arthur Rd in Moodiarrup, which draws salty river water from a creek feeding into Arthur River.



For the majority of farms, potable water is supplied by rainwater tanks and dams, but were the pipeline runs close to their property, farms can access the Great Southern Town Water Supply Scheme (GSTWSS) operated by the Water Corporation. In the Upper Great Southern, the GSTWSS supplies towns from Brookton in the north to Tambellup in the south and from Newdegate in the east to Boddington in the west. The scheme sources water from Harris Dam (72 GL), near Collie, and is supplemented from Stirling Dam (57 GL), near Harvey, as required. If required in the future, the scheme has design capability to be supplemented with water from the Southern Seawater Desalination Plant, near Binningup.

Darkan is the first town along the scheme pipeline and all of the potable water supply in the town comes from the scheme. There are also 4 standpipes in Darkan which are used for firefighting water, water for Shire works and public access.

Standpipe usage is limited to less than 49 kL/day under the standard service agreement that applies to the majority of Local Government Standpipes, including all of Shire of West Arthur's scheme water standpipes. Water use above 49 kL/day must be arranged with Water Corporation by exception.

The Water Corporation strongly encourages the use of fit-for-purpose water provision by all parties where possible. That is, scheme water use for non-potable purposes should be a last resort where independent non-potable sources can't be established and utilised.

The Darkan town does not have a deep sewerage service, with wastewater managed by septic tanks and Aerobic Treatment Units (ATU's).

There are numerous operating groundwater bores around the Shire, but for the majority of bores the yield is relatively modest and the water is brackish to saline. Generally, groundwater bores are used by farmers to supplement their water supplies. The Darkan town does not currently use any groundwater for supply, but the Shire does manage two community bores, Gorn Rd and Rees Rd, which can be used for road construction, stock water or firefighting water. In 2016 the Shire drilled a bore at Hillman Rd, but it has not yet been equipped with a pump.

The Duranillin townsite, located approximately 20 km south of Darkan has a non-potable water supply scheme operated by the Shire and was originally set up to service 9 residence supplied by groundwater bore TOW 9. Bore TOW 9 is located approximately 8 km west of Duranillin and water is pumped to the town via a trench with 50 mm poly pipe. In 2010 the groundwater supply started to show signs of becoming saline and more recently the groundwater salinity was measured at 4,235 mg/L. The bore is also contaminated with iron reducing bacteria, which creates a brown sludge and hydrogen sulphide smell (rotten egg gas). The bore supply was discontinued in January 2020. The Shire is actively looking for a new water supply to replace bore TOW 9.

The Shire is currently permitted to take 100 kL per week from the Darkan Town scheme free of charge, to ensure there is sufficient flow through the system. This water is either diverted to the town dam for irrigation or trucked to Duranillin regularly. Water is available to the three Duranillin residents currently using the scheme between 8 am and 3:30 pm on a Thursday only.







C:\GIS\Jobs\WaterTechnology\21040036 - West Arthur Water Security Strategy\Figures\21040036\_Location Plan\_211122.mxd





# 3.2 Surface Water Rivers and Tributaries

# 3.2.1 River Catchments

There are two major river catchments within the Shire, the Collie River on the western side and the Arthur River on the eastern side (Figure 3-7).

# 3.2.1.1 Collie River

The Collie River flows west through the Darling Scarp and there are 21 sub catchments within the Shire, five with gauging stations operated by Department of Water rand Environmental Regulation (DWER) (see Figure 3-7). Discharge plots are available for sites 612230, 612044 and 612016 and are shown in Figure 3-4. As part of the *Wellington Reservoir Modelling* completed by DWER (2018) site 612230 – Collie River East Tributary, James Crossing was analysed for streamflow and runoff. The results of DWER analysis are summarised in Table 3-1 below.

Gauging Station ID	612230	
Catchment Area (km²)	171	
Native Vegetation %	46	
Period of Observed Record (1991 to 2015)		
Average Rainfall (mm/yr)	585	
Average Streamflow (GL/yr)	7	
Average Runoff (mm/yr)	38	
Average Runoff (%)	6	

Table 3-1 Runoff Analysis of James Crossing Sub Catchment

Variability in streamflow within a catchment is mainly influenced by the decreasing rainfall gradient running west to east and the extent of native vegetation (DWER, 2018). The results for the James Crossing sub catchment show that the runoff coefficients from rural catchments in the South-west are generally quite low (< 10%), even with more than half of the catchment cleared of native vegetation as is the case within the James Crossing sub catchment.

# 3.2.1.2 Arthur River

The headwater of the Arthur River is located about 30 km north of Wagin in the Arthur River Nature Reserve. The longest tributary of Arthur River is the Beaufort River, but other tributaries include Hillman River, Kojonup Brook, Narrogin Brook and Yilliminning River.

Within the Shire of West Arthur, the Hillman River and the Beaufort Rivers flow into the Arthur River north of Duranillin. The Arthur River flows south into the Blackwood River at the junction of Balgarup River, adjacent to the Wild Horse Swamp Nature Reserve south of Moodiarrup.





Figure 3-4 Collie River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021)






Figure 3-5 Arthur River Catchment Stream Discharge Plots (Source: DWER, 2021)



There are 23 sub catchments of the Arthur River within the Shire, with three gauging stations operated by DWER (Figure 3-7). Discharge plots are available for the three sites 609039, 609014 and 609015, and are shown on Figure 3-5.

# 3.2.2 River Salinity

Native vegetation coverage can significantly influence the salinity level within a river (DWER, 2018). With much of the Shire and upstream catchment of Arthur River cleared for agriculture, the salt mobilised by the rising water tables tends to concentrate in the valley floors. This is reflected by the consistently high salinity measurements for all the rivers at the gauging locations, with an increasing trend over time from the 1970's up until 2012, which is the period of the available record (Table 3-2, Figure 3-6).

Table 3-2 Av	erage River	Salinity at	t DWER	Gauging	Locations
--------------	-------------	-------------	--------	---------	-----------

Site ID	Average Salinity (mg/L)	No. of Readings				
Collie River						
612026	13,378	525				
612025	4,225	201				
612016	13,254	1758				
612044	7,482	24				
612230	10,053	2785				
Arthur River						
609014	6,987	907				
609015	5,555	893				
609039	6,862	133				





Figure 3-6 River Salinity Trends Using Average Annual Salinity







C:\GIS\Jobs\WaterTechnology\21040036 - West Arthur Water Security Strategy\Figures\21040036\_Surface Water Catchment Plan\_220208.mxd





# 3.3 Groundwater and Aquifer Systems

The Shire of West Arthur is located within the Yilgarn Southwest Province and groundwater is contained in aquifer systems that are classified according to their constituent materials:

- Weathered rock (regolith) aquifers
- Fractured rock aquifers
- Surficial sedimentary aquifers
- Tertiary palaeochannels

Aquifers exist in the weathered profile, fractures and joints of crystalline rocks (prevalent in the Yilgarn South West Province) and unconsolidated and lithified sediments. Faults, fractures and joints are commonly localised and therefore groundwater potential in this aquifer is limited. Similarly, the weathered profile of crystalline rocks contains only localised groundwater as these materials exhibit variable, but predominantly low, porosity and hydraulic conductivity (George, 1992; George *et al.*, 1994; Clarke *et al.*, 2000). As a result, the most substantial supplies of groundwater within the Shire will likely be restricted to the tertiary palaeochannel sediments or Surficial aquifers as these sediments are generally more permeable.

A comprehensive description of the aquifers is presented in Water & Rivers Commission (WRC) (2000) *Hydrogeology of the Blackwood River Basin*, and the details relevant to the Shire of West Arthur have been summarised below.

# 3.3.1 Weathered Rock Aquifers and Aquicludes

The gneissic and granitoid rocks of the Yilgarn Craton cover over 85% of the Blackwood River Catchment. Where these rocks outcrop they represent areas of high surface runoff with little recharge and therefore reduced long-term groundwater supply potential. However, with the incidence of outcrop in the craton approximately 20%, the remaining area is deeply weathered and may contain groundwater in pore spaces within the weathered profile and in fractures/joints below the weathering front.

# 3.3.1.1 Aquifer Materials and Location

The weathering profile, where fully developed, is typified by a complex vertical zonation. The fragmental disintegration of granitic bedrock at the weathering front produces a friable zone with high intergranular porosities, often referred to as 'grus' (Nahon and Tardy, 1992). In rocks containing low quartz, saprock develops which is generally compact and has lower hydraulic conductivities. Grus is described by many authors (e.g. Johnston *et al.*, 1983; Johnston, 1987a,b; George, 1992; George *et al.*, 1997; Clarke *et al.*, 2000) as saprolite 'grit' or saprolite and is ascribed saturated hydraulic conductivities approximating 0.5 m per day. Saprolite develops as primary minerals weather to the secondary clays, which occur above the grus in granitic rocks and commonly above the saprock in gneissic rocks (Nahon and Tardy, 1992; Dobereiner and Porto. 1993; Cody, 1994).

Saprolite contains variable quantities of groundwater. This is due to the mineralogical variation of granitoid and gneissic basement rocks giving rise to weathered material with a range of porosity, but generally low permeability and hydraulic conductivity (Anand and Gilkes, 1984, 1987; Anand *et al.*, 1985; McCrea *et al.*, 1990). Low hydraulic conductivities recorded at less than 0.05 m per day correlate with clay- rich sections within the saprolite, which frequently develop at the top of the profile forming an aquitard (George *et al.*, 1997). Saprolite commonly grades upwards into mottled and ferruginised zones that tend to correlate with clay dominant sections (Bettenay *et al.*, 1980). However, in granitoid rocks containing major quartz, an arenose horizon (sandy, quartz-rich zone) may develop at the top of the profile (Nahon and Tardy, 1992). Weathered rock aquifers in granitoid and gneissic rocks are therefore different.



#### 3.3.1.2 Bore Yields and Groundwater Quality

Higher bores yields are obtained from the grus, which develops specifically through the weathering of granitoid rocks. Saprolite, developed from the weathering of gneissic rocks, has low transmissivity and forms an aquitard where clay-rich zones develop.

Groundwater conditions within the weathered rock aquifer are unconfined, but semi-confined conditions develop where a clay-rich saprolite forms within the weathered profile, or where overlying surficial sediments contain major clays such as in palaeochannels. Perched aquifers may form in surficial sediments where the weathered rock aquifer is semi-confined and low hydraulic gradients delay groundwater from discharging into drainage lines.

The groundwater in weathered rock aquifers of granitoid and gneissic rocks is typically brackish to highly saline. In the Blackwood Catchment, groundwater salinity typically increases from west to east, with fresh to brackish groundwater generally restricted to the western margin of the Yilgarn Craton, in the Lower-middle Catchment. Here, higher rainfall and undulating topography increase recharge and effectively flush salts from the catchments. Within catchments and sub catchments there is a general topographic control on salinity; lower landscape areas contain groundwater with higher salinities than groundwater higher in the landscape.

Mafic dykes and sills have been mapped throughout the Yilgarn Craton. As these Proterozoic crystalline rocks contain only minor quartz, and produce high volumes of clay minerals during weathering, they form aquicludes. Recent work by Clarke *et al.* (2000) suggests that the hydraulic conductivity of material in the weathered profile of mafic dykes is similar to, or greater than, that of granitic rocks. However, these results contradict Johnston *et al.* (1983), McCrea *et al.* (1990) and Engel *et al.* (1987), who found that these dykes possess low hydraulic conductivities and were likely to form barriers to groundwater travelling down gradient through weathered granitoid and gneissic basement. Hence the hydrogeology dykes can tend to be site specific.

The salinity of the groundwater in aquifers located behind dykes is dependent on the quality of the water received up gradient via throughflow. These groundwater resources are localised and yields vary according to the position of the dyke in relation to the local groundwater flow regime.

# 3.3.2 Fractured Rock Aquifers

#### 3.3.2.1 Aquifer Materials and Location

Major and minor faulting, which has produced fracturing of the crystalline basement rocks of the Yilgarn Craton, exerts control on the movement of groundwater. Faults align with preferential weaknesses in the basement rocks, a number of which coincide with the margins of previously injected intrusives such as Proterozoic mafic, and quartz dykes and sills. These fractures may contain groundwater depending on groundwater processes, basement topography, and the ability of the faults, dykes or sills and low hydraulic conductivity zones within the weathered profile to form effective barriers to groundwater flow (George *et. al.*, 1997). Highly fractured fault zones form a potential groundwater resource as their hydraulic conductivities are commonly high when fault gouge or smear (clay) is not present (Clarke, 1998).

#### 3.3.2.2 Bore Yields and Groundwater Quality

Drilling records show that groundwater yields up to and greater than 500 m<sup>3</sup>/day have been obtained where zones fractured from faulting are intercepted. However, areas with high yields are limited in their extent and bore yields from the granitoid and gneissic basement rocks are typically small (<10-50 m<sup>3</sup>/d). The highest yields are obtained from the fractured-zone aquifers where they occur at the base of the weathering profile, commonly at depths of 5-20 m below the weathering front. Bore yields from weathered rock aquifers may be



enhanced where the basement rocks are fractured, if the bores are extended up to 10 m into the fractured basement.

High-yielding fractured-rock aquifers are more likely to be detected in the more brittle rocks in the craton, such as Archaean quartzites and Proterozoic quartz dykes and veins. These rocks consist almost entirely of quartz and may hold substantial groundwater in joint and fracture systems. The quality of the groundwater is likely to be fresh to brackish, depending on the quality of the recharge. However, due to their limited dimensions and sporadic occurrence, these rocks represent only a minor groundwater resource, and bore yields are dependent on the amount of recharge and the size and hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer. Shear zones and ductile faults are more likely to be impermeable.

Locating fractures that are prospective for groundwater is complex and may be assisted through techniques such as interpretation of aerial photographs and geophysics. In the Shire of West Arthur, the groundwater potential of fractured-rock aquifers has not been investigated in detail.

# 3.3.3 Surficial Sedimentary and Tertiary Palaeochannel Aquifers

#### 3.3.3.1 Aquifer Materials and Location

Surficial aquifers in the Yilgarn South West Province are generally unconfined and comprise mainly heterogeneous alluvial sediments of late Tertiary to Quaternary age. Quaternary alluvial sediments are deposited along modern drainage lines of the Blackwood River and consist of clay with sand lenses. Cainozoic alluvial and colluvial deposits comprising sand, silt, clay, gravel and minor laterite are widespread in the upper-middle and upper catchments, occupying broad river valleys and relict alluvial systems of the Hillman, Arthur and Beaufort Rivers. These sediments either overlie weathered granitoid basement rocks or early Tertiary sediments, the latter occupying palaeochannels.

In the upper-middle and upper catchments, Tertiary sediments (Ts) occupy major palaeochannels in broad valleys, commonly beneath variable thicknesses of Cainozoic sediments (Czv) (Hawkes, 1993; George et al., 1994; Perry, 1994; Prangley, 1994a,b, 1995a,b; Waterhouse et al., 1995; Commander et al., 1996). These sediments form minor to major unconfined to semi-confined aquifers and comprise Eocene to Miocene/Pliocene alluvial sands and clays, commonly overlain by lacustrine clays and silts. The thickness and lateral extent of the Tertiary sediments preserved in the palaeochannels are reliant on the depth of incision within the palaeovalleys. The average width of these channels is approximately one kilometre, and mapped lengths range from about 8 to over 50 kilometres.

The sediments are estimated by George et al. (1994) to attain a maximum thickness in the Beaufort Palaeochannel of over 70 m. Sediments within the channels are not always in continual hydraulic connection, thereby restricting major groundwater resources to areas where such connection occurs.

# 3.3.3.2 Bore Yields and Groundwater Quality

Bore yields and groundwater quality within the surficial and palaeochannel aquifers are dependent on a number of variables influenced by landscape position. These are, the thickness and lateral extent of high hydraulic conductivity zones (commonly sands and gravels with high intergranular porosities), the degree of hydraulic connection between these zones and the source (quality), and quantity of groundwater throughflow and recharge.

Tertiary sedimentary aquifers within palaeochannels, generally contain groundwater with high salinities associated with poorly drained lower landscape areas. These areas typically contain only localised aquifers and receive poor quality recharge from either or both the overlying surficial aquifers (due to evapoconcentration of ponded runoff, and/or the weathered profile of adjacent granitoid basement rocks. Fresh to brackish groundwater is more commonly located in the central to upper sections of the palaeochannels. This occurs where the major source of groundwater recharge is fresh, derived from the process of



throughflow from up-gradient sections of the palaeochannels containing fresh groundwater, or from the direct infiltration of rainfall. Groundwater at the edges of the palaeochannel is commonly saline as the recharge is obtained mainly from the neighbouring weathered granitic rocks. The intermixing of fresh groundwater in the central channel and saline groundwater at the channel margins produces an intermediate zone of brackish groundwater.

High bore yields are therefore restricted to zones containing minimal clay, whereas clay-dominated sediments are characterised by lower yields and generally higher salinities. The groundwater potential of the palaeochannel aquifers has been investigated in several localities within the Upper and Upper-middle Catchments of the Blackwood River.

#### 3.3.3.3 Beaufort Palaeochannel

In the Beaufort Palaeochannel (Figure 3-9), the main palaeodrainage of the Blackwood Catchment, a network of over 60 km of Tertiary sediments has been identified (Hawkes, 1993; Prangley, 1994a,b, 1995a,b). The aquifer previously described as the Cordering Palaeochannel has been confirmed as part of the Beaufort Palaeochannel, and is referred to as the Dingo Swamp area, in the western end of the Towerinning section.

At Boscabel, the Tertiary sediment sequence comprises lacustrine sands, clays and silts and ranges in thickness from 13 to 55 m, generally increasing from upper landscape areas to valley floors. The sand units in these sequences vary from very poorly defined to well defined multiple units, and comprise very fine to coarse or pebble-size clasts, generally coarsening downwards. The total thickness of sands range from 5 to 26 m, with individual units varying from 5 to 17 m (Figure 3-8).

A clay layer, up to 20 m thick overlies these sands. A surface water divide produces an 'upstream' and 'downstream' flow system resulting in groundwater discharging east of the divide in the Beaufort Flats and to the west into the Beaufort River. Groundwater systems in these sediments are unconfined to confined, with the water level or potentiometric surface being between 1 and 8 m below ground level. Airlift yields from these sand units are in the range of 40 to 280 m<sup>3</sup>/d. However, there is no apparent correlation between the thickness of sand units and the groundwater yields. Groundwater salinity ranges from 1,000 to 7,500 mg/L and generally increases with depth, as observed in bore BOS 4 (Prangley, 1994b).



Figure 3-8 Geological Cross Section of Beaufort Palaeochannel, Boscabel (Waterhouse et.al., 1995)



In the Towerrinning area Tertiary sediments consist predominantly of sands and clays and range in thickness from 8 to 39 m. Unlike Boscabel, the thickness of sediments shows no obvious correlation with topography. Sand units are 4 to 28 m thick, typically coarsening downward. Bore yields from sands range from 12 to 187 m<sup>3</sup>/d. (Prangley, 1995a). A surface-water divide between TOW 9 and 31 produces an 'upstream' and 'downstream' groundwater flow system resulting in discharge east of the divide at Darlingup Springs (M°Combe, 1999) and about 15 km to the west at Dingo Swamp and Haddleton Springs. Groundwater systems vary from unconfined to confined conditions, with all high-yielding bores (>100 m<sup>3</sup>/d) sourced from confined systems.

Groundwater salinity in the Towerrinning section drillholes ranges from 340 to 8,700 mg/L, with fresh groundwater observed in two localities. Bore TOW 31, drilled in a confined groundwater system in the recharge area of a small subcatchment, has groundwater salinity of 340 mg/L (Figure 3-9). However, two bores in this transect, in close proximity to TOW 31, recorded groundwater salinity in the range of 1400 to 2400 mg/L, indicating fresh groundwater is likely to occur within localised pockets or lenses. Bores in this transect show that groundwater salinity increases with depth. Bore TOW 9, located in another subcatchment, also records fresh groundwater resources with salinities of about 560 mg/L (Prangley, 1994a). However, the extent of this fresh groundwater resource also appears to be limited as other bores, drilled within the same flow path, record much higher groundwater salinities ranging between 4,800 and 8,700 mg/L. The groundwater flow path within the TOW 9 transect indicates a decrease in salinity from up-gradient to down-gradient areas that could be attributed to a variety of factors such as dilution effect, increased recharge, or increasing thicknesses of the sand unit or units.

# 3.3.3.4 Darkan Palaeochannel (Hillman River Section)

Up to 23 m of Tertiary sediments, primarily sands and clays, overlain by up to 5 m of Quaternary sediments were identified whilst drilling a transect of four bores across a valley in the Hillman River (Figure 3-10), 9 kms north of Darkan. Two bores, TOW 43 and TOW 44, intersect Tertiary sands and produce yields ranging from 230 to 302 m<sup>3</sup>/day. Yields decrease from the centre to the edges of the valley, where the Tertiary sequence thins (Prangley, 1995b). The aquifer is unconfined to semi-confined. Semi-confined conditions are produced by a discontinuous 2 m thick weathered clay layer; depth to the water level at the centre of the valley is 0.5 m below the land surface. The salinity of the groundwater ranges from 5,600 mg/L in the centre of the valley to 26,000 mg/L near the margins of the palaeochannel.

# 3.3.3.5 Darkan Palaeochannel (Dardadine Tannery Section)

Exploratory bores drilled 12 km northeast of Darkan, in an area known to produce high yielding fresh water bores and permanent fresh water soaks, identified atleast 30 m of Tertiary sands containing fresh water (Rockwater Pty Ltd, 1990). Drilling delineated a tract of sediments, approximately 20 km in length (Figure 3-10), from Albany Highway to the east of the Dardadine sub-basin (a small Tertiary basin delineated by gravity surveying and limited drilling by Western Collieries Limited). The salinity in this section of palaeochannel is low, around 450 mg/L, influenced by fresh recharge from overlying sandy soils. Up to 30 million cubic metres of freshwater are estimated to be stored in this 20 km-long section of palaeochannel, if the channel sands are approximately 500 m wide and the depth of the channel is at least 45 m (Rockwater Pty Ltd, 1990). Lower bore yields and increased groundwater salinity are expected at the palaeochannel margins where the thickness of the sands decreases, grading to interbedded sands and clays, and saline groundwater from adjacent weathered granitoid rocks recharges the Tertiary sediments.

Yields from test pumping one of the high-yielding bores at the Tannery Pumping Site indicate that the bore can be continuously and safely pumped at 320 m<sup>3</sup>/d with the drawdown effect extending 950 m down-gradientand 500 m up-gradient (Rockwater Pty Ltd, 1992). This test confirmed that the palaeochannel aquifer is only partially confined by the overlying Cainozoic and Quaternary sediments, as water levels in these materials were affected by the extraction of groundwater from the palaeochannel.





Figure 3-9 Beaufort Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000)







Figure 3-10 Darkan Palaeochannel (taken from WRC, 2000)



# 3.3.3.6 CSIRO AEM Mapping of Darkan Palaeochannel

In 2009, as part of joint funding from CSIRO, Southwest Catchments Council and the WA Department of Agriculture, CSIRO completed airborne geophysics assessment of the Darkan palaeochannel with the aim of more accurately defining the orientation of the palaeochannel and the quality (salinity) of the resource.

The airborne electromagnetic (AEM) works on the principle of transmitting a current through the loop or coil of a transmitter. This in turn generates a magnetic field which induces a series of eddy currents in the earth below the coil. These eddy currents in turn generate a secondary magnetic field which is detected and measured by the receiver coil mounted at the rear of the transmitter loop. Variations in ground conductivity, caused by salt in the groundwater, or the presence of clays or other materials, will vary the magnitude of the induced or secondary magnetic field. By combining measurements of ground conductivity along each of the flights lines, a map of conductivity is generated, as it varies with depth across the landscape.

The Darkan palaeochannel was flown on 300 m line spacing with the data processing and inversion completed by CSIRO. The investigation was successful at determining the orientation of the palaeochannel and the quality (salinity) of the groundwater (Figure 3-11). The complete slide pack of results provided by CSIRO is included as Appendix A.



# **TDS of Palaeochannel Sand Aquifer**

Figure 3-11 AEM mapping of Darkan Palaeochannel



# 3.4 Future Climate Change Projections for South-west WA

In 2013, the Department of Water (DoW) developed standard climate scenarios for five broad climatic regions within the state, which were later published in *Selection of future climate projections for Western Australia* (DoW, 2015). The aim of the report was to enable consistent application of climate projections; capture the associated range of uncertainty; and provide climate scenarios in a readily accessible and applicable form suitable for water planning assessments.

In DoW (2015), The Department developed climate scenarios for five regions, covering the entire state. The climate scenarios are reported using anomalies – the average change in a climatic variable for a future period compared to the baseline period. Standard monthly climate anomalies were developed for the following regions, variables, scenarios and time horizons:

- Regions: South-west, Central-west, Pilbara, Kimberley, Central
- Variables: Rainfall, temperature, relative humidity, radiation, FAO56 reference potential evapotranspiration (derived), Penman evaporation (derived)
- Scenarios: Wet, median, dry
- Time horizons: 2030, 2050, 2070, 2100

A 30-year baseline period is an appropriate length of record for use in modelling (for example, integrated surface water and groundwater models). The baseline period of 1961–90 was selected for WA with consideration of the following:

- stationarity in rainfall (i.e. the statistical properties of the time series do not change over time)
- consistency with baseline periods used in other studies
- sufficient variability within the period
- the availability of measured climate variables for that period.

Constant monthly scaling was adopted by DoW to downscale the outputs of GCMs from a global resolution to those suitable for local analysis. The method involves applying a different scaling factor to each month of the year, for each climate variable. This was the most appropriate method considering the size of the study area (being the state of WA) and the advantages of the small time and computational costs, simplicity and practicality for large regions.

For the South-west region the 2030 rainfall decline projected by DoW is 14% for the dry scenario and 5% for the median. The wet scenario projects a 2% decline by 2030. These changes are relative to the 1961 to 1990 baseline.





Figure 3-12 Future Rainfall for a Dry 2030 Climate - Darkan

# 3.4.1 Planning for a 'Dry 2030' Climate

Observed rainfall from 2000 to 2020 in the Shire of West Arthur has fallen by 69 mm (13%) compared with the 1961 to 1990 baseline climate average. The recent rainfall (post 2000) at Darkan townsite aligns with the average rainfall projected under a 'dry 2030' future climate. Provided the current rainfall trend continues along the dry 2030 projection, this is the best climate scenario to review water supplies for this Study. The 'wet 2030' and 'median 2030' climate scenarios have not been considered in this report.

A synthetic 'Dry 2030' rainfall dataset developed using the methodology in DoW (2015) is shown in Figure 3-12 and will be used for the water supply estimates presented in Section 7.

MINUTES

H 26 004 2022

WATER, COASTAL & ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS



# 4 THE WATER PLANNING FRAMEWORK

# 4.1 The State Water Plan

The State Water Plan (Dept. of Premier and Cabinet, 2007) sets out the WA State Governments commitment to strategically and effectively manage the State's water resources.

The six key pillars to the plan are:

- Build on strong foundations to build on the five years of collaboration that lead up to the release of the State Water Strategy in 2003.
- Adapt to climate change support ongoing research into the nature of climate change.
- Integrated management for the environment statutory water planning, providing legal security to water entitlements for the environment, more metering and monitoring are practical measures to improve water management for the environment.
- Managing supply and demand increasingly demand will be met through water conservation, efficiency and recycling. The State is committed to further significant advances in these areas, enabled by research, rebates and industry partnerships.
- Community involvement regional and local water planning will facilitate community engagement on the water cycle and local actions to implement State Water Plan 2007.
- Vision and objectives the plan has established a vision for water resource management in WA, supported by the seven objectives outlined in the plan.

The Water Policy and Planning section of the plan outlines the water planning framework, the water plans that are the primary responsibility of the Department of Water (Figure 4-1). The Rural Water Plan released by DoW in 2004 is an example of a Strategic Water Issue Plan.



Figure 4-1 The Water Planning Framework



# 4.2 The Rural Water Plan

In 1992, the State Government established a Farm Water Strategy Group to develop long-term solutions to the ongoing water supply problems in the dryland agricultural region.

The group included farmer and government representatives and concluded that:

- The most acceptable, practical and economic solution to water supply problems was one that encouraged optimum development and use of on-farm water supplies;
- Emergency farm water supply arrangements should be provided by government;
- Low cost and good quality off-farm water encouraged farmers to cart water;
- Farmers were reluctant to invest in more reliable on-farm supplies; and
- Farmers developing their own on-farm supplies faced far greater risks than those connected to piped supplies.

A Farm Water Plan was completed by late 1994 and has been largely adopted since then.

During 2000, an extensive review of the Farm Water Plan was undertaken under the guidance of the Office of Water Regulation and the Rural Water Supply Coordinating Committee (later the Rural Water Advisory Committee). The review led to a commitment by the State Government to maintain the operation of the original Farm Water Plan, re-badged as the State Rural Water Plan.

A 2004 review also reinforced the key role played by the plan in improving rural water supplies, better managing existing water resources and securing dryland communities against serious water deficiency. The Rural Water Plan was reviewed again in 2010 and continued to operate largely unchanged until 2020.

DWER is currently reviewing the Rural Water Plan and in the next version it will be converted to a Guideline (in preparation).

The Guideline is based on the principles of sustainability and water self-sufficiency. Therefore, the primary focus of the Guideline will be on improving on-farm water supplies to improve preparedness for periods of low rainfall and drought and less reliance on off-farm and public water supplies.



# 5 WATER DEMAND ESTIMATE

The purpose of this water demand estimate is to establish the major water uses within the Shire and make an estimate of the likely demand to 2030.

# 5.1 Darkan Townsite

# 5.1.1 Potable Scheme Water

The Darkan townsite is the major connection point for the Shire of West Arthur to the GSTWSS, with a number of farm services also accessing the scheme along the pipeline.

As an overview Water Corporation have provided a summary of meter readings from the Darkan GSTWSS offtake and also the Darkan Town meter, with the difference attributed to a number of farms serviced between the two meters.

Table 5-1	GSTWSS	Motor	Readings	2015 to	2020	(kI )	
Table 5-1	0314433	weter	Reautitys	201310	2020	(NL)	

Meter	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Darkan GTWS Offtake	112,120	87,237	66,646	65,338	133,796	101,362	566,499
Darkan Town	56,687	40,578	48,212	52,047	49,136	46,281	292,941

Note: Data provided is raw scheme data, this may vary from billed data due to unaccounted water such as firefighting, leaks, scouring, as well as normal discrepancies in calibration of various meters.

Within the Darkan town supply the Shire operates 4 standpipes, namely:

- Quindanning Road (50 mm connection)
   firefighting purposes only.
- Shire Depot (50 mm connection) Local government purposes only.
- Horwood St (25 mm connection) Public use, connected to a storage tank.
- Growden Place (50mm connection) Commercial use, fast fill. Installed December 2020.

Table 5-2 Available standpipe meter readings 2017 to 2020 (kL)

Meter	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Quindanning Rd	646	309	235	14	1,204
Horwood St	5524	5349	5282	8693	24,848

Note: Growden Place Standpipe meter reading up to 9 November 2021 is 755 kL.

With all of the services provided by the Shire, they are the biggest scheme water user from the Darkan Town meter, averaging 12,000 to 15,000 kL/yr. The four highest water uses for the Shire are the Horwood St and Growden Place standpipes, irrigation of Robert L Perry Park (Lot 195 Coalfields Rd) and the Tennis Courts.

The public swimming pool is a sub-meter to the Darkan Primary School meter (Department of Education). The pool is open from October to April each year. Based on approximately 10 weeks of meter readings taken between November 2020 and February 2021 the total water consumption by the pool for 7 months is approximately 700 kL/yr.

The highest commercial consumer on the Darkan Town supply averages 667 kL/yr (2017 to 2020) and the highest residential consumer averages 456 kL/yr over the same period. The typical residential consumption is approximately 250 kL/yr.



The population of the Shire has been steadily declining, from 1293 in 1976 to 988 in 1996 and 824 in 2016. The population of Darkan remained steady at 266 in 1976 and 265 in 1996. While an updated figure for 2016 is not available, a significant change is not expected over the next 8 years to 2030.

# 5.1.2 Non-Potable Water – Darkan Town Dam

All non-potable water supplied to the town comes from the Town Dam and is used primarily for irrigation. Based on an assessment of the dam using an aerial image, it is estimated to hold a maximum volume of approximately 55,000 kL. We do recommend that the dam is surveyed to confirm capacity.

The main irrigation demand from the town dam is summarised below.

Facility	Area (ha)	Irrigation Rate (kL/ha/yr)	Annual Irrigation Demand (kL/yr)
Sports Oval	2.00	7800	15,600
Bowling Green	0.15	8000	1,200
Primary School Oval & Gardens	1.50	7500	11,250
Caravan Park camping sites	1.00	7500	7,500
Total	3.65		35,550

#### Table 5-3 Darkan Town Irrigation Areas

Anecdotally, in recent years the dam has only been half full (23,000 kL) at the end of winter, including with additional pumping from Nangip Creek (unmetered). In response to low storage levels the irrigation rate is reduced, which is a substantial issue for the maintenance of high use sports fields.

Potential evapotranspiration (PET) is expected to increase 2.5% to 2030. The baseline PET is approximately 1600 mm/yr, so 2.5% change is 40 mm/yr. Over the total irrigation area of 3.65 ha this equates to an additional irrigation demand of 1,460 kL/yr.

We recommend a water demand estimate of 37,010 kL/yr is used for water supply planning.

# 5.2 Duranillin Townsite Non-Potable Water

There are currently 3 registered water users in the Duranillin Town site water supply operated by the Shire. Up until 2014, the Duranillin water supply was used by 9 residences with a total consumption of 2,000 kL per year, averaging approximately 220 kL/yr for each residence.

Presumably due to ongoing issues with water quality, the water consumption reported by the Shire for the 3 users is highly variable, as follows:

#### Table 5-4Duranillin Water Use 2019/20

User 2019/20 Financial Year	Use from Jul 19 to Apr 20 (kL)
User 1	405
User 2	120
User 3	7
Total	532



One of the users has a rainwater tank, but it is not large enough to support the household, and the other two do not have rainwater tanks. One residence does not have roof gutters to collect rainwater.

The Shire has recently received a request for a new meter by a resident, which would take the scheme up to four residents. It is anticipated that if a reliable and good quality water supply is found for the Duranillin supply that consumption by the residence would return to approximately 220 kL/yr on average. For water supply planning we recommend a demand estimate of 880 kL/yr on average.

# 5.3 Firefighting Water

Firefighting water is predominately supplied by farmers from their own sources. Where additional water is required there are sources available to the community, namely the Darkan standpipes (refer section 5.1.1), the Moodiarrup standpipe and unmetered groundwater bores located at Gorn Rd and Rees Rd. There is currently no firefighting water supply in the western part of the Shire, but this is not an issue as there is significant State Forest on the western side of the Shire and the fire response is managed by Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions. (DBCA).

The Shire is also progressing the refurbishment of the old Kylie Railway Dam, with the addition of a new tank and standpipe. The Kylie Dam has an estimated maximum storage volume of 22 ML (22,000 kL).

In an attempt to try and quantify the annual demand for firefighting water a 'back of the envelope' calculation was completed based on a discussion with ex Shire President Ray Harrington, as follows:

Average number fire units attending a fire: 25 units of 10,000 L and 25 units of 5,000L = 375 kL Firebomber = 60 kL (assumes 2850 L/trip x 21 trips) Anecdotal No. of fires per year = 12 Total fire water demand = 5,220 kL/yr

It should be noted that this estimate includes water used by fire bombers, which currently draw water from a 20,000 L tank at Hillman airport and is refilled from the Quindanning Rd standpipe.

In Western Australia, the number of days with a severe fire danger is anticipated to double by 2090 (Climate Council, 2015). Not only will the frequency of fires increase, but they are also likely to burn for longer and affect more area. In this context, we recommend a fire water demand of 3 times the current estimated use or 15,600 kL/yr is used for water supply planning.

# 5.4 Emergency Stock Water

The most recent estimate of stock numbers was in 2015/16 and shows that sheep numbers in the Upper Great Southern have declined from 7,312,500 in 1993 to 3,242,890 in 2016. For the Shire of West Arthur the change over this period was 976,900 to 469,992 sheep. Cattle and pigs make up a much smaller number, approximately 6,000 and 2,000 head respectively.

Stock water demand estimates are generally calculated on a Dry Sheep Equivalent (DSE) basis with a DSE defined as a 45kg dry (i.e. not lactating) ewe. Pigs and cattle consume water at rates of 2 and 10 DSE respectively (Farmer and Coles, 2003). The maximum daily DSE drinking rate in January/February in the West Arthur area (data taken from Wagin) is 6.3 L/day assuming a water salinity of 3,300 mg/L (Farmer and Coles, 2003).



The summer watering rates for stock used in this assessment are as follows:

- Sheep 7.7 L/day (assuming an average sheep weight of 55 kg)
- Cattle 63 L/day
- Pigs 12.6 L/day

Assuming 5 months (151 days) of watering (Dec to Apr), multiplying out the stock numbers by the watering rates, produces a theoretical total stock water demand of approximately 600,000 kL, or a daily demand of 4,000 kL.

The community water supplies available for emergency stock water are summarised in Table 5-5, noting the Kylie dam project is still awaiting completion. The Moodiarrup standpipe is excluded as the water is too salty for stock to drink.

Source	Total Water Storage (kL)	Daily Supply Rate (kL)
Kylie Dam	22,000	115 (for 191 days)
Gorn Rd Bore	Unknown	400
Rees Rd Bore	Unknown	Unknown (estimate 200)
Horwood St Standpipe	Scheme supply	100
Growden PI Standpipe <sup>1</sup>	Scheme supply	500
Total		1,115

 Table 5-5
 Capacity Details of Community Stock Water Supplies

1. Cost of water is approximately \$10 per kilolitre.

The last drought experienced in the Shire was 2014 to 2016. Anecdotally, in December 2015, water supply was at an all-time low and many famers were in search of any water access point to be able to maintain livestock. Demand on scheme water was very high, with significant wait times being experienced at the Darkan town (Horwood St) standpipe. The Gorn Rd bore was upgraded with a pump and cleared area for vehicles to fill in January 2016, but was only used for a few weeks before a heavy rainfall event of 150 mm occurred from 19 to 21 January 2016. The rain fell on most parts of the Shire filling up the farm dams.

Of the 147 agriculture businesses registered in the Shire, 37 (25%) accessed the Horwood St standpipe in 2015. While not all of the users were accessing the standpipe for stock water, it is expected that significant number were. Excluding Kylie dam and Gorn Rd (not operating), the delivery capacity of the community water supplies in December 2015 was approximately 800 kL/day, or 80% of the theoretical demand for 25% of farms (1,000 kL/day). It should be noted that livestock will not be distributed evenly amongst farms and the  $\sim$ 25% of farmers who accessed the standpipe may have a larger or lesser proportion of the Shires livestock, but this theoretical estimate suggests and undersupply of 20% in summer 2015/16.

While achieving the total water supply required is important, excess supply will most likely be needed to ensure the delivery rate is adequate in times of water stress. We recommend that the Shire uses a water demand estimate of 300,000 kL at 2,000 kL/day (50% of the total theoretical demand) for emergency stock water supply planning.



# 5.5 Industrial Use

Due to the high cost of water from the Growden Place bore, the Shire has indicated that it would like access to a non-potable water supply to allow expansion of the Darkan Industrial Area. More industry is needed in the town to provide economic benefits to local businesses and the community (including the Darkan Primary School).

Water demand and usable water quality varies greatly between industrial activities. The water required to expand the industrial area can only be assessed once a proposal is submitted. The water demand could potentially be supplied from a new Town Dam (see section 8.2) or a new bore in the Darkan palaeochannel (refer section 8.3.2).

# 5.6 Water Demand Summary

The water supply planning demand estimate is summarised in Table 5-6 below.

Water Use	Current Demand Estimate (kL)	2030 Demand Estimate (kL)	Change In Demand (kL)
Potable water	49,000	49,000	0
Darkan non-potable	35,550	37,010	1,460
Duranillin scheme	532	880	348
Firefighting water	5,220	15,600	10,380
Emergency stock water	180,000	300,000	120,000
Total	270,302	402,490	132,188

#### Table 5-6Summary of Water Demand Estimate for 2030



# 6 WATER RESOURCE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The analysis competed in this section for the surface water dams is very coarse, working on monthly data to generate annual totals, with uncalibrated runoff coefficients. The results are intended to guide prioritisation of water projects for Stage 2. A refined water balance is generally completed on a daily timestep and includes all potential losses, which can be considered as part of the Stage 2 scope of work for the assets identified for further analysis.

# 6.1 Darkan Town Scheme Supply

The following advice was provided by Water Corporation in relation to demand management for the GSTWSS (*pers. comm.* Mick Irving, Water Corporation).

<u>"Water restrictions</u>: Darkan is currently subject to the permanent 2-day-per-week sprinkler roster that applies to most of the southern part of the State. The applicability of water restrictions is determined by the Government of the day, so it is difficult to advise on the likelihood of any changes, however Water Corporation is not aware of any supply-driven drivers specific to Darkan that would result in further restrictions for the town at this stage.

<u>Standpipe restrictions</u>: There are no plans to restrict standpipe use or flow rates in Darkan. However, it should be noted that:

During significant dry periods, Water Corporation may temporarily restrict standpipe use or standpipe flow rates at strategic locations throughout the GSTWSS (or other schemes), to ensure town water use can be maintained as a priority. If this is required, it would ordinarily be undertaken in consultation with key stakeholders including the relevant water and agriculture Regulators, and Local Government. Under the current scenario as outlined above, and considering the current number of publicly accessible standpipes in Darkan (1x50 mm and 1x25 mm), Darkan would be considered fairly low risk in terms of the likelihood of restrictions, but this would be assessed as required in the case of a dry period event.

Standpipe usage is limited to less than 49 kL/day under the standard service agreement that applies to the majority of Local Government Standpipes, including all of Shire of West Arthur's scheme water standpipes. Water use above 49 kL/day must be arranged with Water Corporation by exception, and will be governed under our Major Consumers Framework, which will include the establishment of a Major Consumers Agreement.

Scheme water supply is not guaranteed during a bushfire. Supply is often lost due to power interruptions and damaged infrastructure. While fire standpipes and hydrants are important, it is also important that customers and communities do not rely on scheme water in their emergency response plan. DFES should be consulted with regard to suitable fire and emergency response planning."

# 6.2 Darkan Town Dam Supply

The Town Dam catchment area is shown in Figure 6-4 along with the Nangip Creek pump station catchment. The dam storage details are not available, but based on an assessment of the aerial image the following approximate dimensions have been assumed:

Base area =  $6,300 \text{ m}^2$ Maximum Depth = 6mBatter slope (v:h) = 1:3 Maximum storage vol. = 55,000 kLSurface area at max vol. =  $12,500 \text{ m}^2$ 



The 'dry 2030' synthetic rainfall dataset (see Section 3.1.4) has been used to assess the impact to the Town dam storage with the results shown below in Figure 6-1. With the dam half full, an additional evaporation loss of potentially 13,000 kL/yr should be subtracted from the storage results.

The results of the assessment are relatively sensitive to the runoff coefficient used. There are no gauged small catchments in the area and no water level readings available for the dam with which to calibrate the catchment runoff coefficients. Half of the Town Dam catchment has been shaped by a grader and the remainder is farm paddock, so based on experience a runoff coefficient of 30% was selected for the baseline data. A runoff coefficient of 10% was used for the dry climate because with declining rainfall the catchment dries out more often and so does not 'wet up' as often, which is when runoff occurs.

As the rainfall is a synthetic dataset it is not appropriate to look at the result from any one year, the results should be interpreted based on the whole dataset. The Town Dam results show that for the dry 2030 climate the dam will not fill, the maximum annual storage is approximately 48,000 kL, the minimum annual storage is approximately 13,000 kL and the average annual storage is 31,500 kL, which is below the estimated water demand of 37,010 kL/yr.

The Shire have advised that they pump from Nangip Creek opportunistically when the creek is flowing. Factoring in evaporation (subtract 13,000 kL), in an average year it will be necessary to pump approximately 18,000 kL/yr from Nangip Creek to top-up the dam.



Figure 6-1 Projected Dry 2030 Town Dam Water Storage





Nangip Creek Annual Flow



Figure 6-2 Projected Dry 2030 Annual Discharge Volume for Nangip Creek

The estimated runoff coefficients assumed for Nangip Creek were 15% for the baseline climate and 8% for the dry climate. The results show for the dry 2030 climate that the maximum annual discharge will be 310,000 kL, the minimum annual discharge will be 130,000 kL and the average annual discharge will be 210,000 kL. There are a number of small dams (approximately 12) located in the catchment of Nangip Creek, upstream of the pump station. The dams may significantly alter the results presented here and a desktop analysis to calibrate the runoff coefficients should be undertaken as part of the Stage 2 scope of works.

The results suggest that there will be sufficient water to top up the dam in an average year (18,000 kL), depending on how effective the Shire's system is at capturing the water. In the minimum discharge year approximately 50,010 kL will need to be pumped from Nangip Creek to meet the full estimated demand (37,010 kL) plus evaporation loss (13,000 kL).

# 6.3 Duranillin Supply

A new water supply is needed for Duranillin due to the salinity of the bore. The Shires records show that the bore was constructed in 1995 at which time the recorded salinity was 660 mg/L. By 2010 the salinity had risen to 2,940 mg/L and the most recent reading in 2017 shows a salinity of 4,325 mg/L.



The intrusion of saline water into the aquifer indicates that the annual abstraction is greater than the fresh water recharge. Whether this is a function of a small recharge area, low transmissivity of the recharge zone or a reduction in recharge due to reduced rainfall is unclear, but what is a clear is that groundwater can be limited and needs to be carefully managed.

# 6.4 Kylie's Dam

The Kylie Dam catchment is shown in Figure 6-5. There are two contour drains on the east and west side of the dam which increase the catchment area by approximately 1 km<sup>2</sup>. Approximately two thirds of the Kylie Dam catchment is bush reserve and a runoff coefficient of 5% was selected for the baseline data and 3% for the dry climate data.

The dam storage capacity is reported in the Kylie Dam funding application as 22 ML (22,000 kL) and this value has not been checked by Water Technology. With the dam half full the evaporation loss will potentially subtract 3,000 kL/yr from the storage results.

The Kylie Dam results show that for the dry 2030 climate the dam will fill in most years. The maximum annual discharge from the catchment is 39,000 kL (dam overflowing), the minimum annual storage is approximately 16,000 kL and the average annual catchment discharge is 26,000 kL (dam overflowing).



Figure 6-3 Predicted Dry 2030 Kylie Dam Water Storage



# 6.5 Gorn Road and Rees Rd Bores

No test pumping data or salinity measurements have been provided for either of the two bores, but we do know that the Gorn Rd bore is pumped at 5L/s (300 L/min) intermittently. The Gorn Rd bore is located within the Beaufort Palaeochannel which explains the relatively high yield from the bore (Figure 7-5).

More investigation of the Beaufort Palaeochannel is needed as discussed in Section 8.3.3 to confirm the available resource. There are some significant water users already accessing the palaeochannel within the Shire of Woodanilling and with declining rainfall there is a risk of over abstraction leading to salt-water intrusion. As a firefighting water supply the salinity of the water is not a concern, but if the bore is to be used as an emergency stock water supply or for road construction then the salinity in the Gorn Rd bore should be monitored.







Figure 6-4 Darkan Town Dam and Nangip Creek Catchment Plan











# 7 POTENTIAL ADAPTATION OPTIONS

# 7.1 Expansion of Water Corporation Scheme Supply

There is not anticipated to be any significant increase in potable water demand to 2030, with all of the additional demand for non-potable uses (Table 5-6).

Water Corporation strongly encourages the use of fit-for-purpose water provision by all parties where possible. That is, scheme water use for non-potable purposes should be a last resort where independent non-potable sources cannot be established and utilised (*pers. comm.* Mick Irving, Water Corporation).

Water Corporation has recently completed a pipe connection between Harris Dam and Stirling Dam, to supplement water supply as required. The Stirling Dam is part of the Perth Integrated Water Supply Scheme (IWSS) and if required in the future, the scheme has design capability to be supplemented with water from the Southern Seawater Desalination Plant, near Binningup. This is a significant expansion of the scheme and source capacity is expected to be sufficient for the foreseeable future.

# 7.2 Expansion of Surface Water Sources

# 7.2.1 Hillman and Bowelling Railway Dams

The Shire has completed a preliminary review of the opportunities to restore/refurbish the two railway dams but found the sites to be too constrained. The Hillman Railway dam is contaminated with asbestos.

# 7.2.2 Duranillin Town Dam

In the copy of the council agenda item regarding "Duranillin non potable water supply" provided to Water Technology by the Shire, the history of the project notes:

In July 1993, at a Community meeting it was resolved not to further pursue a potable water supply; the Council intended to follow a WA Water Authority recommendation to reconstruct an existing town dam and reticulate it with a pressurised supply.

In November 1994 residents wrote to Council with concern that the reliance on rainfall for the dam proposal and Council investigate a non-potable underground supply as there was quite a deal of information already available.

Water Technology considers that the water supply for Duranillin is best resolved by blending as many sources as possible, as this will reduce the reliance on any one source. As part of the supply solution Water Technology recommends that the Duranillin Town dam be reassessed. It is understood that the dam was considered too small to offer a reliable supply to the town, but it may be adequate to provide a cost-effective supplementary supply when required.

# 7.2.3 A Second Darkan Town Dam

The Shire has completed some analysis for consideration of a second town dam, which is intended to capture the stormwater runoff generated by the road drainage network as shown in Figure 7-1. Water Technology considers the proposal is reasonable and understand that the major item to resolve for the Shire is the location of the dam. A location north of Coalfields Hwy would be appropriate, with the old CBH site a possibility.

Initially, Water Technology recommends that meters are fitted to the water offtake at the existing dam, along with the Nangip Creek pump station pipe to measure and refine the water demand estimate and to better establish the reliability of the existing town dam supply. The preliminary analysis (Section 6.2) suggests that there is a risk of insufficient supply by 2030 and the proposal for a second dam should be progressed.







Existing underground dra

Existing Open drain





# 7.2.4 Rainwater Tank on Darkan Sports Complex

The Shire have previously considered fitting a large rainwater tank to Darkan Sprots Clubhouse. The two potential water uses for water are irrigation of the bowling greens or non-potable use within the clubrooms.

Meter readings provided by Water Corporation show that the Sports Clubroom used 238 kL in 2019 and 199 kL in 2020. The bowling greens use approximately 1200 kL/yr.

The roof area of the clubrooms is approximately 1050 m<sup>2</sup> and with an average rainfall to 2030 of 468 mm/yr the roof will yield an average of approximately 491 kL/yr. The nearest tank size that will fit on the site is a 483 kL tank. For the dry climate scenario the minimum runoff from the roof area will be 298 kL (from 285 mm of rainfall).

Given the complexity of replumbing the building for a non-potable water supply, it is recommended to use the water to irrigate the bowling greens. In an average year the storage tank would account for approximately 40% of the lawn bowls irrigation, but the water efficiency of synthetic fields is improving all the time, so when the field is replaced a more water efficient surface should be selected to try a match up with the tank storage.

While the project does not have a significant impact on the overall no-potable water demand within the town, if it can be demonstrated to be a relatively low-cost water supply (and it may delay construction of the second town dam) then we recommend the Shire progress the project.

# 7.3 Expansion of Groundwater Resources

# 7.3.1 Investigation Sites

A review of the DWER and Department of Primary Industry and Regional Development (DPIRD) groundwater monitoring databases reveals many thousands of registered data points within the Shire of West Arthur dating back to the 1970's, but on interrogation most of the data points have no drilling log and no reliable water level or salinity reading. Figure 7-2 shows a summary of the groundwater data points where either a drilling log, reliable water level or reliable salinity measurement(s) is available. There is a total of 273 sites shown on Figure 7-2.

Focusing in on the deeper bores (> 10m depth) with the potential to provide information on suitable pumping locations, Figure 7-3 shows the range of salinity readings and includes 90 bores in total. From this pool of 90 bores a total of 12 bores have an estimated yield of at least 50 m<sup>3</sup>/day (or 35 L/minute) and are shown in Figure 7-4. A flow rate of 50 m<sup>3</sup>/day was selected as the cut-off, based on practical filling times for large water tanks (5,000 to 10,000L) from a standpipe, and which in most cases would still require a buffer tank.

It should be noted that many of the yield estimates recorded are based on airlifted volumes by the driller and do not represent a long-term pumping rate (or safe yield).

The final analysis overlays the estimated yield with salinity and identifies the locations that we have described as 'groundwater prospects'. A limit of 4000 mg/L salinity was used to filter the dataset, based on stock water tolerance, and 10 bores are presented in Figure 7-5 and summarised in Table 7-1.

The prospective bore locations are heavily centred around the Darkan and Beaufort palaeochannels, but this is possibly an indication of the rigour of the drilling programs undertaken for the palaeochannels, rather than a fair representation of the distribution of potential groundwater sources. But it is likely that the best groundwater prospects are in these palaeochannels as they represent the most significant groundwater targets.



Table 7-1	Groundwater	<b>Bore Details</b>
	Groundwater	DUIE Delaiis

	Location		Total Depth	Bore Owner
Bore ID	Easting	Northing	(mBNS)	
TOW5	470585	6287554	44	DAFWA
TOW6	470700	6287500	40	DAFWA
08DD08I	494149	6316834	60	DAFWA
RC07D98	469954	6301064	14	DAFWA
01WR05I	494503	6315194	11	DAFWA
1419 F87 West Arthur	496641	6287654	14	DWER
BOS3	497312	6285397	52	DWER
BOS10	495911	6283135	47	DWER
BOS11	497318	6286532	36	DWER
TOW4	466330	6285027	67	DWER

The analysis points to a lack of meaningful drilling data to identify suitable areas to explore for additional groundwater supplies. To assist with future decision making we would encourage the Shire and farmers to complete bore logging and testing as per the DWER Rural Water Note 05 – *Simple Pumping Tests for Farm Bores* (Appendix B) for any new bores constructed, or any bores looking to be upgraded or integrated into the community supply.

Ideally the new data would be captured by either the DWER Water Information Reporting database or the DAFWA groundwater database, but failing this the Shire should at least keep a copy of all records for future analysis.

# 7.3.2 Darkan Palaeochannel

The AEM mapping completed by CSIRO in 2009 appears to have been very effective at mapping the orientation and quality (salinity) of the palaeochannel resource.

From a discussion with Dr Tim Munday at CSIRO he indicated that they have recently acquired new inversion software, which is more powerful than the software used in the 2009 data analysis. While it is not expected to change the results greatly, the Shire could take the opportunity to get CSIRO to re-run the 2009 AEM dataset using the new software to further refine the mapping.

This mapping does not provide an indication of yield, which can only be proved up by drilling, but it does significantly narrow down potential drilling sites by targeting the fresher water. Based on the available mapping (Figure 3-11) there appears to be good prospects for fresh water south and east of the tannery pumping site, along the northern section of Bunce King Rd approaching Dardadine Rd south, and in the north-south section of the palaeochannel south of South Rd.

As mentioned in the previous section, a test pump should be completed and recorded for any new bores constructed as per RWN 05 (Appendix B).



# 7.3.3 Beaufort Palaeochannel

The Beaufort palaeochannel is approximately 60 km long and while there has been a significant amount of exploration in the Boscabel and Towerinning areas, the orientation of the palaeochannel and the groundwater quality is not well understood. From Figure 7-5 the highest estimated yield of a fresh water supply is found at bore TOW 4, located immediately north-east of the Haddleton Nature Reserve.

To locate the orientation of the palaeochannel and quality of the resource we suggest that AEM mapping is completed, like the mapping completed for the Darkan Palaeochannel. This mapping is particularly important for the Duranillin townsite water supply where the identification of any fresh groundwater in the palaeochannel would be very valuable.

The Great Southern Development Commission (GSDC) is currently leading a project regarding the Beaufort Intensive Ag Precinct with assistance from Dr Richard George from DPIRD. From discussions with Richard George, there is renewed interest in the Beaufort area, and industry/corporates are keen to get some AEM mapping of the palaeochannel completed.

Indicative pricing for a 25 km x 10 km grid is \$250,000 for 500 m flight line spacing or \$400,000 for 250 m flight line spacing, with the reduced flight line spacing providing higher resolution imagery.

We recommend the Shire liaise with GSDC to work up a proposal for the AEM mapping of the Beaufort Palaeochannel, ideally for the full length, but if this is not feasible, we suggest mapping from bore TOW 7 (Figure 7-2) east to the Shire boundary (an approximate 25 km x 14 km grid).







C:\GIS\Jobs\WaterTechnology\21040036 - West Arthur Water Security Strategy\Figures\21040036\_Groundwater Plan\_220308.mxd

















C:\GIS\Jobs\WaterTechnology\21040036 - West Arthur Water Security Strategy\Figures\21040036\_Bore Yield\_220308.mxd









Figure 7-5 Groundwater Supply Prospects


### 7.4 Challenges and Constraints of Adaptation

### 7.4.1 Data

The most significant challenge to adaptation is currently a lack of data – flow data, water level data, groundwater test pumping data and water use data (meters). Without at least a basic level of data many assumptions need to be made and it is not possible to accurately assess the water demand, water use efficiency and supply reliability.

### 7.4.2 Water Use Efficiency

The first action to address a supply deficit is to improve water use efficiency, water conservation and water reuse. By reducing demand it is possible to free up water for other uses, or at least delay expenditure on new water supplies.

The most significant improvements in water efficiency will likely come from the irrigation systems in Darkan drawing from the Town Dam.

### 7.4.3 Flexible Supply

Surface water and groundwater supplies alone will not secure adequate water into the future. Water supply flexibility in an integrated network is the key to making use of the most cost-effective water while it is available, supplemented with higher cost water when required.

This approach is particularly relevant for the Duranillin Town supply, where four water sources blended together (rainwater tanks, groundwater, dam water and produced water) should be able to provide a reliable supply.

#### 7.4.4 On Farm Water Supply Management

Getting farmers organised on farm to improve the reliability of their supplies will offset the biggest risk to water supply within the Shire – stock water.

The priority is for farmers to check the available water yield of their supplies based on the 2030 climate, and either adjust their stocking rates to match or find more water. This activity should be done as part of the normal business planning process. Appendix C includes Rural Water Note 02 (DWER, 2007) and Assessing Reliability of Farms Dams (DPIRD, 2003) to provide some guidance.



### 8 RECOMMENDATIONS

### 8.1 Priority Projects for Stage 2

This report completes the Stage 1 scope of works to assess the estimated water demand and assess the current water supplies. The following priority projects have been identified to allow a first pass feasibility assessment and options short list to be developed as part of the Stage 2 scope of works.

### 8.1.1 Community Forum

We recommend a community forum is held to present the results of this investigation and seek input into the water supply projects for development.

### 8.1.2 Beaufort Palaeochannel AEM

- We recommend the Shire liaise with GSDC to work up a proposal for the AEM mapping of the Beaufort Palaeochannel, ideally for the full length, but if this is not feasible, we suggest mapping from bore TOW 7 (Figure 7-2) east to the Shire boundary (an approximate 25 km x 14 km grid).
- Following the AEM survey, a desktop assessment will be required to interpret the data and identify the most prospective groundwater supply locations for drilling and testing.

### 8.1.3 Refinement of Darkan Palaeochannel AEM

- While it may not change the results greatly, we recommend that the Shire take the opportunity to get CSIRO to re-run the 2009 AEM dataset using the new 2020 software to further refine the mapping. This will ensure the Shire and landholders are working with the best available mapping when targeting bore locations.
- Following completion of Darkan palaeochannel AEM refinement, we recommend that Water Technology liaise with Dr Richard George and complete a desktop assessment to interpret the data and identify eight prospective groundwater supply locations for drilling and testing, with the appropriate exploration sequence provided.

#### 8.1.4 Emergency Stock Water

- We recommend that the Shire encourage as many farmers as possible to access farm water auditors through the Farm Water Supply Planning Scheme. Additional communication (newsletters, Facebook) and low cost (or free) training workshops around reliable water storage design tools are also encouraged.
- Noting the bore drilled at Hillman Rd in 2016 which is not yet equipped, Water Technology recommends test pumping of the Rees Rd, Gorn Rd and Hillman Rd bores to confirm the long-term pumping rate (or safe yield) and confirm the correct pump size for each bore.
- We recommend each of the bores is fitted with a meter which is read every 3 months as well as measuring the bore salinity every 6 months, with the data stored in one central file within the Shire.
- An additional 1,200 kL/day of supply capacity needs to be developed for emergency stock water to bring the overall supply up to 2,000 kL/day (assuming that the Kylie Dam project will be completed in the next few years and excluding the Growden Place standpipe due to water cost). With no significant dam projects available, all of the water will need to be provided by groundwater. It is expected that somewhere between 3 to 8 bores will be required to reach this supply and we propose the Darkan Palaeochannel as the most likely source of this supply.



### 8.1.5 Darkan Town Dam

- We recommend that the Shire fit a water meter to the Darkan Town Dam offtake and Nangip Creek pump station and read the meters at least once per month.
- We recommend the installation of a water level staff gauge into the town dam and Nangip creek semipermanent pool (pump station) which is read once per week.
- We recommend survey of the Town Dam to confirm its capacity.
- Once the above data is available, we recommend a desktop analysis to calibrate the catchment runoff coefficients.
- We recommend a water efficiency review be completed for all the irrigation systems connected to the town dam. The audit will look into the correct sprinkler spacing and operating pressures, damaged sprinklers, wind drift and the irrigation schedules.
- To progress the second dam concept, we recommend a preliminary model of the stormwater pipe system is constructed to test the runoff volume generated using the dry 2030 climate to get an indication on the size and preferred location of the dam.

### 8.1.6 Duranillin Town Water

- We recommend a survey of residents water use (water consumption breakdown) and analysis on the size of rainwater tank required to meet each residents demand, assuming water carting over summer.
- We recommend an assessment of the Town dam, including current condition, survey of the dam capacity, catchment mapping, runoff analysis using 2030 climate data and options to expand the dam (if any).
- We recommend that the Shire liaise with GSDC to work up a proposal for the AEM mapping of the Beaufort Palaeochannel with a view to installing a new bore close to town.
- We recommend a preliminary CAPEX and OPEX assessment for a WaterGen unit (<u>Watergen | Water</u> <u>from Air</u>) with consideration given to the 30 L/day (individual homes) and 200 to 6000 L/day (centralised) units.



### 9 FUNDING OPPORTUNITIES

### 9.1 WA State Government Funding

The WA State government funding opportunities are administered by the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation under the State Rural Water Plan.

### 9.1.1 Farm Water Supply Planning Program

The program aims to address the significant number of dryland farms that rely partially on water carted from public supplies off-farm, by encouraging landholders to invest in water supply planning into an overall water management strategy for the property (or neighbourhood) water supply initiatives.

Recipients receive a subsidy to engage a technically competent farm water planner to provide a comprehensive plan to improve reliability, improve water management and provide technical solutions to address current and future water supply needs.

The program includes landholders whose properties are connected to a piped water supply.

### 9.1.2 Community Water Supply Program (CWSP)

The Community Water Supply Program provides grants to encourage rural local governments and farmland community groups to plan and construct improved community water supplies.

The program is to assist farming communities who have limited options for improving their on-farm supplies and whose livelihood depends on the availability of water from off-farm. It focuses on developing off-farm supplies in contrast to on-farm improvements (promoted under the Farm Water Supply Planning Program). Utilisation of on-farm supplies is strongly encouraged and community projects should be seen as a supplement to these water sources that contribute to the overall reliability of supply.

The program helps needy communities provide new water supplies for a wide range of uses, from emergency drinking water for livestock to supplementary water supplies for rural towns. It offers grants to develop additional sources of water to satisfy domestic, crop spray and livestock requirements where benefits are available to the broader community, which greatly assists emergency responses.

Active participation by the community and local government in the projects approved under this program is essential. In addition, it is desirable that management of the new water supplies and maintenance of associated infrastructure be the responsibility of the local community.

For projects resulting in significant direct benefit to individuals, a minimum community contribution of one-third of the construction cost is required.

Those projects that are revenue earning can be funded by Water Corporation.

The program specifically excludes assistance for intensive farming industries including horticulture, aquaculture and viticulture, and intensive animal enterprises such as dairies, piggeries and feedlots. Water requirements for these industries are predictable, more consistent and are more easily planned for in the business development stage.



### 9.1.3 Agriculture Area (AA) Dams

Over 600 AA dams were constructed during the development of the agricultural region and have contributed to emergency water supply during periods of water deficiency.

While many of these facilities continue to play a key role in maintaining regional water security, there are now a large number that have been superseded by other water resources and are no longer in frequent use by the farming community or government agencies.

A network of strategic AA dams is presently being secured throughout many parts of the dryland agricultural area and these supply points will be maintained to provide sources of emergency water, which can be accessed by farmers in times of serious on-farm water deficiency.

### 9.2 Commonwealth Government Funding

Access to Commonwealth Government funding should be discussed with the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation, Great southern Development Commission (GSDC) and your local federal member of parliament.

### 9.2.1 National Water Grids Connection Funding

In Early 2021, the Australian Government announced the National Water Grid Connections funding pathway through the \$3.5 billion National Water Grid Fund. Up to \$20 million dollars of funding is made available for each state and territory with an Australian Government contribution of up to \$5 million per project.

The National Water Grid is a series of region-specific systems that will help build resilience to drought and support regional prosperity. The National Water Grid Connections funding pathway is delivering targeted water infrastructure projects which are brought forward and co-funded by the State Government.

The Community Water Supply Program and the Agriculture Area Dams are two projects which make up WA's National Water Connections Grid package and it is this funding that was secured for the Kylie Dam project.

### 9.2.2 Future Drought Fund (Drought Resilience Funding Plan)

The Future Drought Fund is a \$5 billion fund that will administer \$100 million per year of grants from 2020 onwards. The funding is focused on capacity building with a range of technology, innovation, R&D and planning initiatives underway.

One of the initiatives is the Climate Services for Agriculture Program (CSA) which is running a pilot in four agriculture regions across Australia, including the WA Sheep-Wheat Belt. The platform is designed to allow farmers to get a regional perspective on climate risk and will be complemented by the Drought Resilience Self-Assessment Tool (DRSAT). The DRSAT will allow farmers to add farm-scale data producing a farm-scale picture of climate risks, resilience and areas for attention.

A second initiative is the Regional Drought Resilience Planning. In WA this program is being coordinated by DPIRD to prepare plans for the Wheatbelt, Mid West and Great Southern. DPIRD has engaged the Regional Development Commissions to roll out the plans.

Figure 9-1 presents a summary of the funding commitments of the Future Drought Fund to 2024, with \$81.5 million still to be allocated.

While there are no direct funding opportunities for the Shire through this program, there are many initiatives which will provide valuable resources to famers and the community to prepare for the changing climate and the impact to water resources, and Water Technology encourage the Shire to engage with the program where opportunities arise.



Program	Program overview	Funding to 2023–24 (\$'000)	Economic	Environment	Social
Drought Resilience Research and Adoption Program	Investing in collaborative research, development, extension and adoption and commercialisation activities	121,053	•		•
Better risk managementFarm Business Resilience ProgramRegional Drought Resilience Planning	Supporting learning and development for famers in strategic business management, farm risk management, natural resource management and personal and social resilience	75,965	•	•	•
	Supporting regions to develop drought resilience plans	40,853	•	•	•
Better climate informationClimate Services for AgricultureDrought Resilience Self-Assessment Tool (DRSAT)	Delivering an interactive digital platform, bringing together a variety of climate information specifically for farmers and the agricultural sector	15,000	۲	•	•
	Delivering an online tool that will enable farmers to assess their exposure to drought and other climate risks	10,000	٠	۲	•
More resilient communities Networks to Build Drought Resilience Drought Resilience Leaders	Building capacity and capability of community organisations to support drought preparedness	7,750			0
	Enabling leaders to support their communities to meet the future challenges arising from drought and changing climate	11,450	0	0	0
NRM Drought Resilience Drought Resilient Agricultural Landscapes	Trialling and adopting transformational on-ground practices, approaches and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader landscapes	36,429	٠	۲	
	ProgramDrought Resilience Research and Adoption ProgramFarm Business Resilience ProgramRegional Drought Resilience PlanningClimate Services for AgricultureDrought Resilience Self-Assessment Tool (DRSAT)Networks to Build Drought ResilienceDrought Resilience self-Assessment Tool (Drought ResilienceNetworks to Build Drought ResilienceDrought Resilience LeadersNRM Drought Resilience Drought Resilient Agricultural Landscapes	ProgramProgram overviewDrought Resilience Research and Adoption ProgramInvesting in collaborative research, development, extension and adoption and commercialisation activitiesFarm Business Resilience ProgramSupporting learning and development for famers in strategic business management, farm risk management, farm risk management and personal and social resilienceRegional Drought Resilience PlanningSupporting regions to develop drought resilience plansClimate Services for AgricultureDelivering an interactive digital platform, bringing together a variety of climate information specifically for farmers and the agricultural sectorDrought Resilience (DRSAT)Delivering an online tool that will enable farmers to assess their exposure to drought and other climate risksNetworks to Build Drought Resilience LeadersBuilding capacity and capability of community organisations to support drought preparednessNRM Drought Resilience Drought Resilience LeadersTrialling and adopting transformational on-ground practices, approaches and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader and capes	ProgramFunding to 2023-24ProgramProgram overviewCu23-24Drought Resilience Research and Adoption ProgramInvesting in collaborative research, and commercialisation activities121,053Farm Business Resilience ProgramSupporting learning and development for famers in strategic business management, farm risk management, natural resource management and personal and social resilience75,965Regional Drought Resilience PlanningSupporting regions to develop drought resilience plans40,853Climate Services for AgricultureDelivering an interactive digital platform, bringing together a variety of climate information specifically for farmers and the agricultural sector10,000Drought Resilience (DRSAT)Delivering an online tool that will enable farmers to assess their exposure to drought and other climate risks11,450Drought Resilience LeadersEnabling leaders to support their communities to meet the future challenges arising from drought and changing climate36,429NRM Drought Resilience Drought ResilienceTrialing and adopting transformational on-ground practices, approaches and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader36,429	ProgramProgram overviewFunding to 2023-24 (\$'000)Ending to 2023-24 (\$'000)Drought Resilience Research and Adoption ProgramInvesting in collaborative research, development, extension and adoption and commercialisation activities121,053.Farm Business Resilience ProgramSupporting learning and development for famers in strategic business management, farm risk management, natural resource management and personal and social resilience75,965.Regional Drought Resilience PlanningSupporting regions to develop drought resilience plans40,853.Climate Services for AgricultureDelivering an interactive digital plaform, bringing together a variety of climate information specifically for farmers and the agricultural sector10,000.Drought Resilience Self-Assessment Tool (DRSAT)Building capacity and capability of community organisations to support drought preparedness11,450.Networks to Build Drought Resilience LeadersEnabling leaders to support their communities to meet the future challenges arising from drought and on-ground practices, approaches and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader and systems to mitigate the future effects on a region's agriculture and broader36,429	ProgramProgram overviewFunding to 2023-24 (\$'000)Image: Search and Adoption and commercialisation activitiesFunding to 2023-24 (\$'000)Image: Search and Adoption and commercialisation activities121,053Image: Search and Adoption and commercialisation activitiesFarm Business Resilience ProgramSupporting learning and development ratural resource management and personal and social resilience75,965Image: Search and Ado,853Image: Search and Ado,853Image: Search and Searc

Figure 9-1 Future Drought Funds Expenditure Commitments to 2024



### 10 REFERENCES

Anand, R. R. and Gilkes, R. J. (1984) Weathering of hornblende, plagioclase and chlorite in meta-dolerite, Australia: Geoderma, v. 34: p. 261-280.

Anand, R. R. and Gilkes, R. J. (1987) Muscovite in Darling Range bauxitic laterite: Australian Journal of Soil Research, v. 25: p. 445-450

Anand, R. R., Gilkes, R. J., Armitage, T. M., and Hillyer J. W. (1985) Feldspar weathering in lateritic saprolite: Clays and Clay Minerals, v. 33, no. 1, p. 31-43.

Bettenay, E., Russell, W. G. R., Hudson, D.R., Gilkes, R. J., and Edminston, R. J., 1980, A description of experimental catchments in the Collie area, Western Australia: Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Australian Division Land Resources Management, Technical Paper no. 7, 36p.

Brockman, H. (2006), Hillman and Narrogin zones (Blackwood zones 8 and 9): rapid catchment appraisal. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia, Perth. Report 309.

Bureau of Meteorology Climate Online Portal. Accessed 15 November 2021.

Clarke, C. J., George, R. J., Bennett, D. L. and Bell, R. W. (2000) Geologically related variations in saturated hydraulic conductivity in the regolith of the western wheatbelt of Western Australia and its implications for the development of dryland salinity: Australian Journal of Soil Research, v. 38: p. 555-567.

Cody, S. J. (1994) Explanatory notes for the hydrogeological map and groundwater database of the Dumbleyung Land Conservation District, Western Australia Geological Survey, Record 1994/7, 43p.

Commander, D. P., Smith, R. A., Baddock, L. J., Prangley, C. J. and Perry, A. (1996), Transient electromagnetic surveys for groundwater exploration in Tertiary sediments: Western Australia Geological Survey, Annual Review 1995-96, p. 111-117.

CSIRO & Bureau of Meteorology 2007, Climate change in Australia technical report 2007, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra.

CSIRO 2009a, Surface water yields in south-west Western Australia: a report to the Australian Government from the CSIRO South-West Western Australia Sustainable Yields Project, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra.

CSIRO 2009b, Groundwater yields in south-west Western Australia: a report to the Australian Government from the CSIRO South-West Western Australia Sustainable Yields Project, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra.

Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development Interactive Groundwater and Salinity Map for the South-West Agricultural Region Online Portal. Accessed 13 October 2021.

Government of Western Australia, Department of Premier and Cabinet (2007) State Water Plan 2007

Department of Water (2010) Rural Water Plan.

Department of Water (2007) Rural Water Note 02 - Understanding Water Supply Reliability

Department of Water (2007) Rural Water Note 05 – Simple Pumping Tests for Farm Bores

Department of Water (2015) Selection of Future Climate Projections for Western Australia. Water Science Technical Series Report WST 72.



Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (2018) Wellington Reservoir Modelling: Re-evaluating Yield and Salinity Levels Under a Drying Climate. Surface Water Hydrology Series HY37.

Department of Water and Environmental Regulation Water Information Reporting Online Portal. Accessed 28 November 2021.

Dobereiner, L., and Porto, C. G. (1993) Considerations on the weathering of gneissic rocks, in The engineering Geology of weak rocks, edited by CRIPPS and others., p.193-205.

Engel, R., McFarlane, D. J. and Street, G. (1987) The influence of dolerite dykes on saline seeps in southwestern Australia: Australian Journal of Soil Research, v 25, p. 125-136.

Farmer, D, and Coles, N. (2003), Assessing storage reliability of farm dams. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia, Perth. Report 245.

Frederiksen, C, Frederiksen, J & Zidikheri, M (2012) Large-scale climatic changes and their attribution, in B Bates, C Frederiksen, & J Wormworth (eds) Western Australia's Weather and Climate, A Synthesis of Indian Ocean Climate Initiative Stage 3 Research, CSIRO and BoM, Australia.

George, R. J. (1992) Hydraulic properties of groundwater systems in the saprolite and sediments of the wheatbelt, Western Australia: Journal of Hydrology, v. 130, p. 251-278.

George, R. J., Cochrane, D. L., and Bennett ,D. L. (1994), Groundwater systems responsible for dryland salinity in the Lake Towerrinning catchment, Western Australia, in Water Down Under Groundwater Papers: Combined 25<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Association of Hydrogeologists with the 22nd International Hydrology and Water Resources Symposium of The Institution of Engineers, Adelaide November 1994, p. 355-360.

Hawkes, G. E. (1993) A review of available groundwater data in the Boscabel and Kybellup plain areas: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1993/24 (unpublished).

Hope, P & Ganter, C 2010, 'Recent and projected rainfall trends in south-west Australia and the associated shifts in weather systems', in I Jubb, P Holper & W Cai (eds), Managing climate change, Papers from the Greenhouse 2009 Conference, CSIRO Publishing.

Indian Ocean Climate Initiative 2012, Western Australia's weather and climate: a synthesis of Indian Ocean Climate Initiative Stage 3 Research, CSIRO and BoM, Australia.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2007a, Climate change 2007: Synthesis report, contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in R Pachauri & A Reisinger (eds), IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, ISBN 92-9169-122-4.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2007b, Climate change 2007: physical science basis, S Solomon, D Qin, M Manning, Z Chen, M Marquis, K Averyt, M Tignor & H Miller (eds), contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, ISBN 978-0-521-88010-7.

Johnston C. D., Hurle, D. H., Hudson, D. R. and Height, M. I. (1983), Water movement through preferred paths in lateritic profiles of the Darling Plateau, Western Australia: Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Division of Groundwater Research, Technical Paper no. 1, 34p.

McCrea, A. F., Anand, R. R. and Gilkes, R. J. (1990) Mineralogical and physical properties of lateritic pallid zone materials developed from granite and dolerite: Geoderma, v. 47: p. 33-57.



Nahon, D. and Tardy, Y. (1992) The ferruginous laterites, in Regolith exploration geochemistry in tropical and subtropical terrains edited by C.R.M., BUTT and H. ZEEGERS: Handbook of Exploration Geochemistry, 4, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 42 and 537

Prangley, C. J. (1994a) Bore completion report, Lake Towerrinning Catchment Group Palaeochannel Project: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1994/13 (unpublished).

Prangley, C. J. (1994b) Boscabel Palaeochannel bore completion report: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1994/11 (unpublished).

Prangley, C. J. (1994c) Manjimup fractured rock drilling project bore completion report: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1994/21 (unpublished).

Prangley, C. J. (1995a) Beaufort Palaeochannel bore completion report TOW 13-40: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1995/43 (unpublished).

Prangley, C. J. (1995b) Darkan Palaeochannel bore completion report TOW 41-44: Western Australia Geological Survey, Hydrogeology Report 1995/51 (unpublished).

Rockwater Pty Ltd, (1990) Proposed tannery site at Dardadine, results of groundwater investigations: Report to Kinhill Engineers Pty Ltd., (unpublished).

Rockwater Pty Ltd, (1992) Results of pumping test on G. White's Bore, Dardadine (unpublished).

Water and Rivers Commission (2000) Hydrogeology of the Blackwood River Catchment, Western Australia. Hydrogeological Record Series Report HG6.

Waterhouse, J. D., Commander D. P., Prangley, C. and Backhouse J. (1995) Newly recognized Eocene sediments in the Beaufort River Palaeochannel: Western Australia Geological Survey, Annual Review 1993-94, p. 82-86.





### APPENDIX A DARKAN PALAEOCHANNEL AEM RESULTS – CSIRO PRESENTATION





# The Dardadine (Arthur River) Palaeochannel Project: Airborne geophysics in support of rural communities in Western Australia

Tim Munday, Jasmine Rutherford, Richard George and Andrew Fitzpatrick

WATER FOR A HEALTHY COUNTRY www.csiro.au







Department of Agriculture and Food





**Australian Government** 



## What's the story about?





## More specifically:

- Case study on the application of AEM data in fine-scale groundwater resource assessment to support local farming community – wheatbelt farm-scale study
- Define the location and quality of available resource linked to Darkan palaeovalley sedimentary sequence
- Drought proof local farmers and offer possible options for local irrigation (pivots etc )









# Palaeovalleys of Western Australia

Groundwater in the western Yilgarn is contained in three aquifer systems:

- 1. Weathered and fractured Archaean bedrock;
- 2. Basal palaeochannel sands
- 3. Overlying Late Neogene alluvial/colluvial and aeolian sediments which commonly cap the palaeovalleys.



CSIR

## Darkan Palaeochannel









MINUTES





MINUTES





MINUTES





MINUTES



- Palaeovalley sediments : +/-500 metre-wide channel
- Main sand aquifer is~ 30–45m thick; yields ~ 230–302 m<sup>3</sup>/day
- Groundwater salinity is variable 450 mg/L in the centre, up to 26,000 mg/L on margins (but spatial variation poorly understood!)

## AEM System & Survey Characteristics 26 JULY 2022



Transmitter loop: 16x16m<sup>2</sup>, four turns, area 313m<sup>2</sup> Peak current: Low Moment - 40 Amps High Moment - 95 Amps Time range: LM: 11.8 - 1140μs (20) HM: 47 - 8800 μs (24)

Flight configuration: Dual mode

Acquisition speed: ~ 75km/hr Nominal altitude of loop: ~60m agl Nominal footprint: ~80-100+m\* Terrain clearance: ~30m Line orientation: 000-180 Line spacing: 300m Acquisition Date: 11-21<sup>st</sup> June 2008 Total Line kms: 1127



## Flight Line Map



CSIRO



SkyTEM Flight Lines

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

# Why SkyTEM?

- Calibrated no need to think about levelling, or post - acquisition calibration
- 2. Near surface sensitivity for groundwater quality variations in alluvial aquifer
- Enough power to see to basement in highly saline thick alluvial sequences





## Interpretation

• We employed a fast approximate inversion (iTEM) (*Christensen et al 2009*)

- The inversion was integrated with the lateral parameter correlation method smooth model sections and maps
- Method has been demonstrated to be very accurate with comparisons of model sections from the fast and the conventional inversion shows very little difference





## **Interpretation**

### GA SBS LEI of High moment only





MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

## Flight Line Map – type section



0 1.25 2.5 5 Kilometers

SkyTEM Flight Lines



## Conductivity-depth sections for each flight

### South

North





## Flight Line Map





## Conductivity-depth sections for each flightline





## interval Conductivity Maps: 2-4m





## interval Conductivity Maps: 8-10m

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022





## Interval Conductivity Map: 12-17m

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022





# Existing Bore Data – local extent interpreted





## **Interpret AEM Sections**

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

CSIRO



SkyTEM Flight Lines

## **Finding the palaeochannel**

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022



CSIRO
# Finding the palaeochannel

\_

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

CSIRC



# Mapping the palaeovalley thalweg

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

CSIR



## **Magnetics ...a small digression...**





# Water table - ~ 10-12m below ground surface





# Relationship



MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

# **TDS<sup>®</sup>** öf Palaeochannel Sand Aquifer

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022



## ...interpreted aquifer & its salinity

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022





## **Resuits**

CSIRO



## Results

## Farm A

MINUTES 26 JULY 2022



# Dryfand salinity



# Relative success-New Area

North Perth Basin



# Summary

- 1. The orientation of the Darkan Palaeochannel has been defined
- 2. The estimated quality of groundwater in the palaeochannel has been determined
- 3. Potential new fresh groundwater resources have been delimited
- 4. Ground investigations (drilling) confirm the resource identified
- 5. The extent of dryland salinity, particularly in the lower landscape areas has also been defined
- Small, targeted surveys can assist in farm-scale water resource assessment, for drought proofing and supplementation of existing supply





# Thank you

Tim Munday CSIRO Earth Science and Resource Exploration

- t +61 8 6436 8634
- e tim.munday@csiro.au
- www.csiro.au

WATER FOR A HEALTHY COUNTRY www.csiro.au



PAGE 194

## **Ground Conductivity Maps**



# What do AEM systems measure?

## Technically:

• AEM measures a response that is a function of the electrical conductivity of the subsurface

## Practically:

- Spatial patterns based upon conductivity contrasts <u>in the</u>
   <u>sub-surface sediments</u>
- Electrical conductivity (not just salt, or water, but a range of factors), however mostly a function of the first two..



## Yield<sup>97</sup>

CSIRO



# How does it work?





# Resolution – Lateral weighted response



# Producing a conductivity model of the ground







## APPENDIX B RURAL WATER NOTE 05 – TEST PUMPING FOR FARM BORES





ISSN 1835-1573

# Rural Water NoteRWN 05Simple Pumping Tests for Farm Water Bores □ September 2007

Ground water supplies are derived from deep bores, shallow bores, wells and soaks.

The available supply from a bore is usually assumed to be the same as the driller's estimate when it was first drilled.

The safe yield of the supply needs to be estimated by conducting a simple pump test after the bore is completed.

Once the bore has been in service for a while, most people estimate the supply by observing how many stock it can support and converting this to a daily flow.

Supplies from other bores may be limited by the size of pump used to extract the water.

If you have a new bore or are unsure of the safe yield of an existing bore, a driller's estimate is a poor way to estimate the available supply from the bore. Many people confuse this estimate with the long-term supply or safe yield of the bore, which could vary by as much as 50 per cent from the original estimate. The only true method of assessing a bore is to conduct a simple pump test on it.

#### How to do a pump test

A pump test measures changes in the water level of a bore during long-term pumping. By looking at the response, you can determine a safe pumping rate.

Measure the water level in the bore before you start the pump test. If the bore has been in recent use, let it recover to a static or stable level before proceeding. The driller's records should tell you the depth of water when drilled, along with the bore and casing depths.

Set up a pump and pump the supply at the estimated rate for at least eight hours at a continuous rate equal to either the driller's estimate or the rate at which you hope to extract water from the bore.

After the start of pumping, measure the drawdown (water level in the bore) every five minutes for the first half hour, every half hour for the next two hours and hourly for the rest of the test. Record the results carefully; you can draw them on graph paper to view the response.

If this pumping rate can be maintained without using more than two-thirds of the available drawdown then this is a reasonable estimate. If the drawdown is more than or less than two-thirds of the available drawdown, adjust the pumping rate accordingly. This will give a reasonable estimate of the amount of water you can safely draw from a ground water supply (bore, well or soak).

If you have a supply you have been drawing on for some time, you will already have a good idea of the volume of water you can draw based on experience. Just be sure the capacity of the pump is not the limiting factor.

## Measuring water levels in bores and recording results during the pump test

This can be difficult during a pump test, particularly at the beginning of the test or if pumping equipment is of a similar diameter to the casing.



MINUTES

Department of Water Government of Western Australia



Record times as close to the recommended intervals if possible and use a stopwatch if available to record the exact time you measure the water level.

Try to measure the depth as accurately as possible. Plotting the results on a graph (time vs depth) will allow you to visually interpret the results.

The depth to water in the bore can be measured using a tape measure with an attachment that will make a noise signal or gives some indication when it touches the water surface. Try a bath plug, flat circular disc such as a fox whistle or an indicator stick. If possible, measure and record the depth of water from ground level. During the test, make sure that any water pumped from the bore is disposed of as far away as possible from the bore. If water can re-enter the system being pumped, the results will not be meaningful.

Department of Agriculture a

#### **Contact details**

Rural Water Planning Department of Water www.water.wa.gov.au ruralwater@water.wa.gov.au Tel: 1800 780 300 (freecall)





## APPENDIX C FARM DAM RELIABLITY GUIDANCE



Department of Water Government of Western Australia

ISSN 1835-1573

# Rural Water NoteRWN 02Understanding Water Supply Reliability – September 2007

In dryland agricultural areas of Western Australia, seasonal rainfall fluctuations necessitate the design of reliable on-farm water supplies so that farming enterprises can continue in low rainfall years.

Reliability is a term used to express how often the user of a system is prepared to allow a water supply storage system to fail. The more reliable the system required, the greater the need for precision design and construction – and the more expensive it is to install and maintain.

Reliability is normally expressed as a percentage or as an expected failure frequency. For example, a system with a reliability of 50 per cent has a 50 per cent chance of success in any given year; and, of course, a 50 per cent chance of failure. This may be also expressed as a one-in-two failure rate (ie 1:2 years).

A system with 90 per cent reliability has a 90 per cent chance of success in any given year and the failure rate (10%) may be expressed as one-in-ten (ie 1:10 years). Note that it is possible for a system with a 90 per cent reliability rating to fail more than one year in succession (when we get two or three, onein-ten year events in succession), but in the long run it will average out to one failure every 10 years.

The level of reliability required often depends on the impact that system failure will have on those affected and the cost associated with failure. Some farmers may be prepared to accept a failure of a system once every five years – others only once every 20 years.

Consideration needs to be given to the type of agricultural enterprise, with the importance of

water resource reliability increasing as the degree of agricultural intensification rises. In an intensive farming system, such as cattle feedlots or piggeries, where water consumption is high and forward contracts or other business agreements exist, access to a secure reliable water supply is paramount. Farm water supplies for broadacre enterprises are designed with a nominal reliability rating of at least 90 per cent. However, many on-farm water supplies are rated only as 50 to 70 per cent reliable, resulting in a heavy draw on the public scheme during relatively low average rainfall years.

Carting water generates high costs to the community to maintain the supply and a high cost to the farmer in both dollars and time. A 20 per cent improvement in reliability of on-farm water supplies will benefit the public and the farming community, releasing public funds to create and maintain community and emergency off-farm water supplies.

#### Further information

Designing for Reliable Water Supplies. Farmnote 72/2004. Department of Agriculture and Food, Western Australia.

Farmer, D. and Coles, N. May 2003. Assessing Storage Reliability of Farm Dams. Resource Management Technical Report 245, Department of Agriculture and Food, Western Australia.

#### **Contact details**

Rural Water Planning Department of Water www.water.wa.gov.au ruralwater@water.wa.gov.au Tel: 1800 780 300 (freecall)



See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233865593

### Designing for reliable water supplies

Technical Report · April 2004

CITATIONS		READS				
2		144				
2 authors	2 authors, including:					
	Neil A. Coles					
S.	University of Leeds					
	125 PUBLICATIONS 933 CITATIONS					
	SEE PROFILE					
Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:						
Project	Educational innovation around nature-based solutions. PHASE 1: Pilot Study an	d Ecosystem of Resources View project				

Understanding the surface hydrology of semi-arid agricultural landscapes View project



Department of Agriculture

armnote



## **Designing for reliable water supplies**

By Neil Coles, Senior Research Officer, South Perth

In the dryland agricultural areas of Western Australia seasonal fluctuations in rainfall necessitates the design of reliable on-farm water supplies so that the farming enterprises can continue to function in years with low rainfall. Suitably designed storage such as dams, raintanks and soaks or adequately defined and equipped bores are required to ensure supply for livestock, crop spraying and domestic use. To ensure reliability, two measures are required; what is the expected demand? and what is the storage capacity? Linkages between these two measures are the capacity to control demand and the cost of maintaining reliability of supply. This assumes that the water collection and storage strategy also ensures water quality is maintained.

The costs of designing and maintaining a reliable supply are dependent on the acceptable level of risk a landholder is willing to take, based upon the losses incurred if the supplies fail versus the cost of meeting long-term demand under low rainfall conditions. To understand the nature of this relationship the concept of reliability needs to be explained.

#### **Reliability in design**

Reliability is a term used to express how often you are prepared to accept the failure of a system, in this case a water supply. This term, reliability or rate of failure, is determined by balancing the costs associated with development to a certain capacity against the negative costs of system failure. These include both the rate (i.e. number of times) and the length of time that a system remains ineffective. The negative costs may include the cost of livestock agistment or replacement and carting water to maintain supply.

Reliability is usually expressed in terms of a percentage or as a failure rate in a given number of years (i.e. 1 in 10 or 90 per cent). For example, if a system has a reliability of 50 per cent it has a 1 in 2 chance of being successful in any given year, or a 50:50 failure rate. This could be expressed as one failure rate every two years based on the long-term average. A system with a reliability of 90 per cent has a 90 per cent success rate in a given year or a 10 per cent chance of failure. This system would be expected to fail once in ten years in the long term, however it is possible for such a system to fail more than one year in succession, where two or three one-year in ten events occur together. Note the long-term average will still rate the system as a 1:10. Such an event occurred during 2001/02 drought, where systems were designed to provide continuous supply during little or no rainfall for twenty-two months (1:10) failed due to the extended dry period.

The level of designed reliability required is determined by how often those affected are prepared to pay for the cost of failure. Some landholders may be prepared to accept a water supply failure rate of one in five years, others may design for one in twenty years. The more reliable the system is required to be, the more care must be taken with the planning, design and construction. For systems that have a high dependence, like water supplies, the cost increases and the level of reliability also increases.

On-farm water supplies need to meet or exceed a 90 per cent reliability rating. This may be achieved through dams, raintanks, groundwater or access to the public piped-water scheme. Due to the long-term cost of maintaining the piped-water supply, it is expected that landholders will develop reliable on-farm supplies and only access the scheme during low rainfall years when on-farm systems have failed. At present many on-farm supplies would fall into the 50-80 per cent reliability rating. Although the overall rating within the dryland agricultural areas has lifted in the last eight years due to funds provided under the Farm Water Grant Scheme, further investment is required.

## Estimating livestock carrying capacity of farmland

The total livestock carrying capacity of farmland is dependent on the average annual rainfall and available feed for livestock (given adequate water supplies). If the <u>normal</u> (based on an average number for previous years) livestock carrying capacity is not known, an estimate can be made based on an allocation of:

- 1 DSE per pasture-hectare for every 70 mm of average, annual rainfall. In areas of rainfall greater than 500 mm, for improved pasture, the carrying capacity may be as high as 2 DSE per hectare.
- 1-1.5 DSE per cropped hectare for stubble utilisation.

Note: A DSE is defined as a 45 kg non-lactating sheep in forward-store condition during summer, on a maintenance diet of sub-clover or better pasture.

#### Important Disclaimer

The Chief Executive Officer of the Department of Agriculture and the State of Western Australia accept no liability whatsoever by reason of negligence or otherwise arising from the use or release of this information or any part of it. The understanding of the development of long-term reliable supplies is dependent on the understanding of the critical relationship between water-harvesting potential, storage capacity and demand. A number of simple software programs are available from the Department of Agriculture that will enable landholders to evaluate their existing farm-water resources and plan for future demand.

#### Dam volume - How large? How small?

Dams need to be designed to cater for the expected demand plus losses from evaporation and a limited (or acceptable) amount of leakage (<1.5 mm/ day or <0.5m/a). By necessity, dams and other short-term water-management or attenuation structures need to be at least 2 m deep. The size of the dam is often dictated by the landscape and soil conditions.

Initially we will consider dam volumes, shape and demand. Table 1 provides an indication of dam performance relative to shape, with round dams providing the best dam volume, cost-benefit relationship. In the eastern wheatbelt annual evaporative losses can exceed 2 m and can vary from 1.8 m to 2.8 m depending on location. Therefore a dam requires a minimum of 2 m of depth before consideration can be given to livestock, irrigation or domestic demand. To assess performance of an existing dam the reader is referred to Technical Report 245 (Farmer and Coles 2002).

**Table 1.** Percentage of volume in upper 2.0 m.

Volume (m <sup>3</sup> )		Volume (%)			
	Round	Square	Rectangular (1.5L:1.0B)		
1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000	82 71 65 60 58 56	87 79 69 65 61 59	92 79 70 65 61 59		

To understand the relationship between cost, volume and supply reliability, let us consider a dam designed to supply 500 DSE that is restricted in depth to 5 m and relies on farmland catchment. This relationship is plotted in Figure 1. The graph clearly indicates that as the volume increases so does the cost proportionally, however the change in reliability levels out after the volume reaches 6000 m<sup>3</sup>. This demonstrates that constructing a dam larger than 6000 m<sup>3</sup> (that is depth limited) does not give a good return on supply improvement relative to the cost of construction. In this limited example, \$7400 is invested in increasing the dam volume from 6000 to 10000 m<sup>3</sup> but the supply reliability is only improved by 2.5 months. Increasing dam size is not reflected as an increased reliability, particularly at sites where the depth of the dam is restricted. In this case, the increase in the surface area required to increase volume counts against the dam's reliability due to evaporative losses, and demonstrates the relationship between size, shape, depth, cost and reliability.



Figure 1. Comparison of construction cost versus reliability of water supply

#### Raintank system

Roof raintank systems are not subject to evaporation and therefore the rainfall regime, demand and roof area dictates the size of the rainwater tank required to ensure a reliable supply. Raintank (V2) is a simple model used to evaluate existing systems and future design requirements. The roof area is rated against the rainfall using a 1-2 mm threshold and a known volume of storage. The threshold is used to allow for different roof designs, covering (i.e. tiles etc.) losses caused by faulty guttering and down-pipes, or incorrect pipe-sizing, and builds in a margin of safety in predictive response. Raintank (V2) is available from the Department of Agriculture.

#### Domestic water supplies

Domestic water includes all amenities in the house including showers, toilet, laundry and kitchen use. The amount of water needed can be approximated to 150 L/day per person for up to four people in one house, then 100 L/day for any additional persons. The most efficient way to collect high-quality water is to channel the rainwater that falls onto the available roof areas into storage tanks. Other sources such as groundwater and dam water can be used for laundry, toilet flushing and gardens, depending on the rate of supply and water quality. Domestic water is less than 15 per cent of the water used in agricultural areas, but it is often the first impacted upon by low rainfall, system failure or transfer to other uses such as livestock or crop spraying.

Domestic water is used in a variety of ways and has the greatest impact on the quality of life on the farm. About 40 per cent of all domestic water is used inside the home, the rest is used outside the home, mostly in the garden. Inside the home, about 30 - 40 per cent of water is used in the shower/bath, 30 per cent in the laundry, 20 per cent in toilets and the remaining 10 - 20 per cent in other indoor areas, including the kitchen. So to maintain quality of life aspects, it is important to design a reliable, domestic water-supply that will meet the demand for both quantity and quality.

#### Crop-spraying requirements

The crop-spraying requirements in each year will vary according to the distribution of crop/pasture on each farm within each shire. Crop-spraying requirements are based on the number of applications per year (usually 3); the rate of water mixed with the chemical to be applied (35–50 L/ha) multiplied by the area of land sprayed (hectares) each year. For example, the crop-spraying requirements for canola is about 160 L/ha per season. The quality of water that can be used for spraying varies depending on the pesticide or herbicide to be applied.

Roof raintank systems designed to meet crop-spraying requirements should ensure that the volume of water is available for the whole cropping program, and to account for the fact that the water is likely to be drawn in a short time-period that does not allow for rainfall recovery (see Raintank FN 64/2004). Factors affecting water quality include pH, muddiness, salinity, hardness and organic matter content and these can impact on the effectiveness of the spraying application.

#### Groundwater supplies

One of the main concerns with groundwater supplies is that they are often viewed as limitless supplies which will not change over time. Supplies derived from groundwater can vary seasonally in both water quality and quantity available. Salinity levels can rise significantly and bores can often dry up. Before developing a reticulation system, the groundwater source should be properly tested. Groundwater is usually derived from two sources, either deep regional aquifers accessed by a bore or a well; or shallow perched aquifers which may be accessed using a bore, well or excavated soak.

Water intake per DSE (or per head of livestock) is related to the intake of dry matter. The more moisture supplied by the feed, the lower the need for drinking water. The DSE allocation for bore water is dependent on the bore yield, water quality and the capacity of the existing bore pump.

Different classes of livestock can tolerate different qualities of water, and considerable differences exist between individual animals and their tolerance to saline drinking water (Luke 1987). Water intake for livestock grazing on *non-saline* pastures varies with the concentration and type of salt present. Livestock tolerance to saline water increases if the stock are accustomed to it, have restricted access to water, are on green feed, are dry (i.e. not lactating), and on a maintenance-feed intake, rather than a growth diet (Southorn 1995).

The daily drinking allocation for peak periods during summer, (when only dry feed is available) has been modified to account for maximum daily average temperatures during January and February. The peak drinking rate has also been adjusted for wastage (assumed to be 20 per cent of peak) associated with ineffici-encies within the delivery system (i.e. evaporation from troughs, spillage, etc.). Salinity factors have been derived to account for higher drinking rates resulting from increased soluble salts. The values given in Table 2 should only be used as a guide and are considered to be a minimum requirement. Where the salinity of the water supply is known, the values should be utilised to evaluate bores for the design of water-supply systems based on available groundwater, pumps and reticulation systems. Water with a salinity above 1900 mS/m Unit ? is generally not recommended for continuous use by livestock and should not be assessed as useable water.

Livestock that have a proportion of saltbush in their diet, require good quality water. In general, the higher the proportion of saltbush in their diet, the less salt the animal can tolerate in the drinking water. If high-quality water is available, then adult sheep will consume approximately twice the water than sheep grazing on sub-clover pastures. For diets based on a saltbush-pasture mix then water qualities above 1200 mS/m should be avoided. 
 Table 2. Peak demand estimates [L/Hd/day] during summer.

	Maximum daily sheep drinking rates in summer				
	Factored <sup>1</sup> drinking rates				
Water Salinity <sup>2</sup> (mS/m)	Fresh	600	1200	1900	
Locality	Litres per head per day				
Albany Bencubbin Brookton Corrigin Cranbrook Dalwallinu Dandaragan Dwellingup Esperance Geraldton Goodlands Holt Rock Hyden Jerramungup Katanning Kellerberrin Kondinin Lake Grace Lake King Manjimup Merredin Moora Mukinbudin Mullewa Munglinup Narembeen Narrogin Newdegate Norseman Northam Perenjori Ravensthorpe Rocky Gully Salmon Gums Scaddan Southern Cross Three Springs Wagin Wialki	$\begin{array}{c} 3.2\\ 6.4\\ 5.9\\ 5.9\\ 3.8\\ 6.7\\ 6.3\\ 4.9\\ 5.6\\ 5.7\\ 6.8\\ 5.9\\ 6.1\\ 6.0\\ 5.0\\ 6.3\\ 6.1\\ 5.6\\ 5.2\\ 4.4\\ 6.3\\ 6.6\\ 7.1\\ 4.5\\ 6.1\\ 5.2\\ 5.7\\ 5.7\\ 6.3\\ 7.3\\ 7.3\\ 7.3\\ 7.3\\ 7.3\\ 5.0\\ 4.4\\ 6.6\\ 7.3\\ 5.2\\ 6.6\end{array}$	3.9 7.7 7.1 4.6 8.0 7.5 5.9 6.7 6.9 8.1 7.1 7.3 6.7 6.9 8.1 7.3 6.7 6.3 5.3 7.5 7.5 7.9 8.6 5.4 7.3 6.7 6.3 5.3 7.5 7.5 7.9 8.6 5.4 7.3 6.9 8.4 7.3 6.9 8.4 7.5 5.4 7.5 8.8 5.6 4.4 6.1 5.2 7.9 8.8 6.3 7.5	4.5 9.0 8.3 8.3 5.4 9.4 8.8 6.9 7.9 8.0 9.5 8.3 8.5 7.1 8.9 8.5 7.1 8.9 8.5 7.1 8.9 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.8 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.3 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.3 8.5 7.3 6.2 8.3 8.5 7.3 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.5 7.3 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0 8.0	5.5 10.9 10.1 10.1 6.5 11.4 10.6 8.3 9.5 9.8 11.5 10.1 10.4 10.3 8.6 10.4 9.5 8.9 7.5 10.6 10.6 10.6 11.2 12.1 7.7 10.4 8.9 9.8 9.8 10.6 12.4 8.9 9.8 10.6 12.4 8.0 6.2 8.6 7.4 11.2 12.4 8.9 11.2	
Wongan Hills York	6.4 6.4	7.7 7.7	9.0 9.0	10.9 10.9	

1. Daily drinking allocation has been modified by accounting for average maximum daily temperature and waste (20 per cent) factors. Particular attention should be given to the fact that different classes of livestock tolerate varying qualities of water (Luke 1987).

2. To convert mS/m to mg/L TSS multiply by 5.5; to convert mS/m to gr/gl TSS multiply by 0.385.

#### Reference

Farmer, D. and Coles, N.A. ,2003. Assessing the storage reliability of farm dams. *Tech. Rep.245 Dept. of Agric. WA*. ISSN 0729-3135.

Luke, G., 1987. Consumption of water by livestock. *DRM Tech. Rep. 60*. Western Australia Department of Agriculture.

Southorn, N., 1995. *Farm Water Supplies: Planning and Installation.* Inkata Press, Sydney. NSW.



### **Research Library**

Resource management technical reports

Natural resources research

1-5-2003

### Assessing storage reliability of farm dams

D Farmer

N Coles

Follow this and additional works at: https://researchlibrary.agric.wa.gov.au/rmtr

Part of the Agriculture Commons, Natural Resources Management and Policy Commons, Soil Science Commons, and the Water Resource Management Commons

#### **Recommended Citation**

Farmer, D, and Coles, N. (2003), *Assessing storage reliability of farm dams*. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia, Perth. Report 245.

This report is brought to you for free and open access by the Natural resources research at Research Library. It has been accepted for inclusion in Resource management technical reports by an authorized administrator of Research Library. For more information, please contact library@dpird.wa.gov.au.



**ISSN 1039-3205** 

**Resource Management Technical Report 245** 

# Assessing storage reliability of farm dams

**Darren Farmer and Neil Coles** 

May 2003





Disclaimer

The contents of this report were based on the best available information at the time of publication. It is based in part on various assumptions and predictions. Conditions may change over time and conclusions should be interpreted in the light of the latest information available.

© Chief Executive Officer, Department of Agriculture Western Australia 2003

### Contents

Introducti	on	3			
1. Asses	sing remaining water supply	4			
1.1	Collecting information at the dam site	4			
2. Estimating demand volumes					
2.1	Ev aporation	7			
2.2	Livestock water use	7			
2.3	Domestic and other water use	8			
3. Deterr	mining the reliability of supply	10			
4. Maxim	nising limited water supplies and promoting efficient recovery	13			
4.1	Increasing on-farm water storage	13			
4.2	Maximising water harv esting	14			
4.3	Adopting a maintenance program	15			
Referenc	æs	16			
Appendix	A: Charts and graphs for estimating dam storage dimensions	17			
Appendix	B: Computing dam volume and surface area	22			
Appendix C: Using the Dam Volume Calculator to assess water supply reliability of a farm dam23					
Appendix	D: Obtaining storage volume information for a farm dam	26			
1.	Measuring the current water surface area	26			
2.	Determining the dam depth	26			
3.	Making a dipper	26			
4.	Estimating the dam batter slope	26			
5.	Determining the profile of irregular dam shapes	29			
6.	Computing the volume	29			
Appendix E: Estimated monthly and annual evaporation loss from dams in the South West Agricultural Area					
Appendix	F: Livestock drinking rates	32			

### Introduction

During periods of low rainfall, dams with famland catchments receive limited run-off. Dams with improved catchments normally receive minimal run-off. Any dam water then becomes a limited resource and needs to be managed effectively. Alternative water sources or management strategies will need to be considered *before* the water runs out.

This report provides information on a method to estimate the volume of water in a farm dam and to determine how long this water will last. It is intended to answer the question *"roughly how long will it be before the water in this dam will no longer provide a reliable supply?"* 

Some of the important aspects to consider when calculating losses from farm dams under conditions of low rainfall are:

- due to sloping sides, the volume of water is less with each 1 m of depth, *i.e. a* dam at one quarter its maximum depth holds significantly less than one quarter of its total capacity;
- unless regularly maintained, farm dams generally accumulate sediments in the bottom 1.0-1.5 metres. This can cause a significant reduction in the expected volume of water stored in the dam;
- water quality generally decreases as dam depth decreases due to increased biological activity, evaporation and residual accumulation (e.g. salt concentration).

To estimate how long the water will last, data concerning demand and losses is required to begin water planning and budgeting. The most important facts to establish are:

- (1) the volume of water in the dam;
- (2) the expected demand on that water (i.e. rate of use) by livestock or domestic use; and
- (3) critical losses (evaporation and leakage).

These methods are intended to provide the landholder with an indication of water supply over short periods only (i.e. in the order of 4-20 weeks). Should a more accurate estimate be required then the land owner should consult a hydrologist or Land Conservation Officer (LCO) at the Department of Agriculture.

## 1. Assessing remaining water supply

The first step in assessing the reliability of a water supply is to estimate the volume of water in the dam. Often, the depth has been reduced due to siltation. This means that you may not be able to guess the volume of a dam based on the constructed depth. This is particularly important during low rainfall years or periods where dam volumes are low. To calculate the volume and rate of loss. the geometry and dimensions of the dam are required.

### 1.1 Collecting information at the dam site

The following information should be collected (see Figure 1):

- length and width (rectangular dam) or diameter (circular dam) for the surface of the water contained in the dam;
- the depth of water to the top of the sediment (i.e. mud layer) in the bottom;
- the slope of the dam sides (batter slope) or batter.

Instructions on how to obtain these are contained in Appendix D.

Note: Where water quality is in doubt it may be necessary to collect a water sample in a clean plastic or glass bottle. Salinity and acidity measurements can be conducted at Department of Agriculture offices. For other water quality measurements contact the WA Chemistry Centre.



Figure 1: Measurements needed related to dam (in addition to water depth)

It is important to confirm that the water depth is measured as the distance between the surface of the water and the top of any sediment in the dam (see Appendix D).
This is because in most cases, water below 0.2 m cannot easily be accessed by stock or extracted by pumping, and is usually of poor quality.

It is recommended that the reader refer to the appendices (listed) in order to become familiar with measuring dam properties and obtaining the surface area and remaining water volume for a given depth.

#### Calculating the surface area and volume

The Department of Agriculture provides easy-to-use computer software that can estimate dam volumes from the basic information indicated in Figure 1. Alternatively, use the graphs in Appendix A, or the equations in Appendix B.

The most important information is the water surface area at measured depths and the change in volume with depth. A worksheet and explanation for manual calculation of these is in Appendix B.

When calculating values it is important to understand that as the water depth in the dam decreases, the length and width will decrease at a rate proportional to the batter slopes. The rate of reduction for a dam with a 1:3 batter is shown in Figure 2.



Figure 2. Reduction in length with depth for a dam with batters of 1:3

For example a farm dam has a length of 10 m when the water is 1.2 m deep. Locate 1.2 m and 10 m on the graph. Follow the lines across and upward to the point where they intersect. Follow along the closest diagonal line to this point to determine change in length as depth increases or decreases (e.g. *at 0.6 m deep the length will be 6.4 m while 1.6 m deep would give a length of 12.4 m*). The same can be done for width. Full size graphs for dams with 1:3 and 1:2 batters are in Appendix A.

Once the length has been resolved for a given depth, it is possible to determine the surface area at depth, and hence the volume. Figure 3 illustrates the change *in surface area with depth*. The ratio is important as it impacts upon the volume of water lost to evaporation. Figure 4 shows that *volume will decrease more quickly as the depth of water in the dam decreases*.



Figure 3. Decrease in surface area and stored volume with depth for a dam with water surface dimensions of 10 m x 8 m at 1.2 m depth (W=0.8 L) and 1:3 batters

Plotting volume versus depth clearly demonstrates the effect that changing depth has on the volume of available or stored water. For example, at a depth of 1.5 m the dam only stores a volume of  $65 \text{ m}^3$ . This is much less than half of the  $432 \text{ m}^3$  when the dam is 3 m, or twice as deep (*i.e. half the depth yet only 15% of the capacity*).

These graphs give surface area and volumes for dams of a specific design. For accuracy in determining the surface area and volumes of other dams, run a series of calculations and compile a table (e.g. Table 1).

Depth (m)	Surface area (m²)	Volume (m <sup>3</sup> or kL)
0.2	8.0	1.0
0.4	16.6	3.4
0.6	28.2	7.8
0.8	42.6	14.8
1.0	59.8	25.0
1.2	80.0	39.0

Table 1: Example dimensions for a rectangular dam with water surface
10 m x 8 m at 1.2 m deep and batter slopes of 1:3.

Due to the strong relationship between depth, slope, length, surface area and volume it is necessary to carry out all calculations, regardless of method. The long-hand or manual approach, and Dam Volume Calculator program are discussed in Appendices B and C.

Charts are provided for 1:3 and 1:2 batter slope dams in Appendix A. Information from these should be used with caution as some water below 0.2 m may be unavailable due to poor quality. Refer to Example 1 in Appendix B. The volume at a constructed depth of 1.2 m is  $39 \text{ m}^3$ . The volume of the low quality portion below 0.2 m is  $1 \text{ m}^3$ . This means that there is only an available volume of  $38 \text{ m}^3$ .

# 2. Estimating demand volumes

To estimate demand, include all water that will be removed from a dam. This can include losses due to evaporation, leakage, livestock water use and water that is pumped for on-farm or domestic use.

## 2.1 Evaporation

Evaporation depends on temperature, humidity, wind, the surface area of water and orientation of the dam. Hot, dry, windy days will cause greater water loss than cold still days. Similarly, evaporation is usually much lower in the winter than that experienced during summer. Average monthly evaporation rates for various districts are included in Appendix E. This table should be used to obtain an average evaporation value for the nearest station to your location.

To calculate the evaporative loss use the following equation:

**Equation 1** EVAP (m<sup>3</sup>) = SurfAREA  $\times \frac{\text{dEVAP}}{1000} \times n_{days}$ 

where:

SurfAREA is the surface area of the water in the dam in  $m^2$ ;

dEVAP is daily evaporation rate obtained from Appendix E and converted to mm/day by dividing by the days in the month; and

n days is the number of days over which the total evaporative loss is calculated.

Since evaporation is dependent upon various factors it is recommended that calculations be checked regularly against what is actually happening in terms of changes in depth of water in the dam over a seven day period.

## 2.2 Livestock water use

Livestock water use is discussed in detail by Luke (1988) and sheep drinking rates for various agricultural centres are included in Appendix F.

Livestock drinking rates are based on a dry sheep equivalent (DSE) which is defined as a 45 kg dry (i.e. non-lactating) sheep in forward store condition during summer on a maintenance diet of sub. clover or better pasture. Pigs (free range) and cattle/horses consume water at rates equivalent to 2 and 10 DSE respectively.

During a low rainfall year the lack of winter pasture often necessitates hand-feeding, or feeding alternative herbage. A minimum water requirement of 2 L/head/day is suggested for stock under these circumstances (Luke 1988).

Where water supplies have higher salt concentrations, or where stock are being sustained on alternative feed, such as saltbush, then water consumption has been found to be much higher (Table 2).

Total soluble salts (mg/L)	Consumption factor compared to tabulated DSE rates (sF)
Fresh water	1
3,500	1.2
7,000	1.4
10,500-14,000	1.7-2.8

#### Table 2: Typical sheep drinking rates with increased salt content

To calculate livestock demand, first estimate the number of DSEs that have access to the water supply. Use the tables in Appendix F to estimate the expected water demand for sheep in your locality. Determine the potential salt concentration and read the correction factor from Table 2 or Appendix F.

**Equation 2** STOCK 
$$(m^3) = nDSE's \times \frac{dRATE}{1000} \times sF \times ndays$$

where:

nDSE is dry sheep equivalent;

dRATE is the value obtained from Appendix F (L/DSE/day);

sF is the salt factor from Table 2 above; and

ndays is the number of days over which the volume is being computed.

## 2.3 Domestic and other water use

Water extracted from farm dams for low quality domestic use, gardens or spraying is usually pumped from the dam. The rate at which this occurs is dependent on the system in use, the pump extraction rate and the length of time the pump operates. A best guess estimate is required for daily extraction volumes in kilolitres/day or cubic metres/day. As many people estimate water volumes in units other than m<sup>3</sup> or kL a set of conversion factors is provided in Table 3.

Table 3: Conversion rates for various volume measures

Volume unit	Conversion factor
Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )	$1 \text{ m}^3 = 1 \text{ m}^3$
Litre (L)	$1 L = 0.001 m^3$
Kilolitre (kL)	$1 \text{ kL} = 1 \text{ m}^3$
Gallon	1 gal = 0.00454 m <sup>3</sup>
Cubic yard	1 cu. yd= 0.76455 m <sup>3</sup>
Cubic foot	$1 \text{ cu. ft} = 0.028316 \text{ m}^3$

If a pump is being used the volume consumed can be estimated by multiplying the pump rate by the time over which the pump is run.

Example 1. A 300 L/hr pump is run for 5 hours each day to top up an auxiliary house tank that is used for non-drinking purposes (e.g. toilet, shower, vegetable garden). Assume that this rate is applicable after head losses have been accounted for (refer to pump literature to assess head loss).

300 L/hr X 5 hrs = 1500 L 1 litre = 0.001 kL

Convert L to kL 1500 X 0.001 =1.5 kL Volume required for 30 days  $30 \times 1.5 = 45 \text{ kL}$ 

Example 2. A 600 kL/day pump is run for 6 hours to transfer water.

Calculate fraction (f) of day; 6 hours = 6/24 hrs = 0.25 day,Volume of water transferred is: =fday X pump rate  $= 0.25 \times 600 = 150 \text{ kL/day}$ 

When calculating the volume required it is best to list all the expected uses and then try to estimate how much water will be needed on each occasion. Once this has been established, simply multiply the single instance volume by the number of days that the volume of water might be required during the period of estimation.

The total external water demand is the sum of all water that is being extracted. Care must be taken to ensure that volumes are converted to the same units and the time period being considered. This will generally be per week or per month. To ensure consistency with dam storage all volumes should be converted to m<sup>3</sup>.

## 3. Determining reliability of supply

Total demand is simply the sum of all water requirements. In essence, if there is sufficient water in the dam to meet these requirements then the supply is termed reliable. If the demand is predicted to exceed the stored water capacity at any time the supply is termed unreliable and alternate measures will need to be taken such as reducing demand or carting water. The supply evaluation process is summarised in Figure 4.



Figure 4: Calculation process for determining the reliability of a farm dam over a period of 1-4 months (assuming no inflow during the period)

The steps involve those discussed in Sections 1 and 2: visiting the dam site; collecting the right measurements; determining the stored water volume; rating available water against expected demand for a designated period.

The reliability of the estimation will be influenced by the time frame over which the demand is calculated. At smaller periods (e.g. a week) the updating of surface area will tend to produce more realistic estimates of the evaporated volume. For many purposes however fortnightly or monthly computations are sufficient.

Example 3. The rectangular dam shown in Figure 1 (and referred to in Figures 2 and 3, and Table 1) is required to support 200 sheep and supply 3000 L of water per fortnight to the homestead. The dam is in the Lake Grace district and the month is May during a low rainfall year in which the dam has yet to receive substantial run-off.

Field inspection found the water surface was 10.0 m x 8.0 m and 1.2 m deep. The dam has a batter slope of 1:3.

Calculations to assess reliability of dam for May

(i) From Table 1 the volume of water available is 39  $m^3$  and surface area is 80  $m^2$  (see example in Appendix B).

(ii) From Appendix E evaporation from dams at Lake Grace in May is typically 69 mm/month or 69/31 = 2.2 mm/day.

 $EVAP(m^3) = SurfAREA \times dEVAP/1000 \times n_days$  (Equation 1)

 $80 \times (2.2/1000) \times 31 days = 5.5 m^3/month$ 

(iii) Livestock use is 2 L/day/DSE due to hand feeding and there are 200 sheep. The water in the dam is slightly brackish (est. 2000 mg/L)

STOCK  $(m^3)$  = nDSEs x dRATE/1000 x sF x ndays (Equation 2)

 $2 \times (200/1000) \times 1.1 \times 30 = 13.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{mth}$ 

(iv) Domestic requirement is 3,000 L per fortnight or about 6  $m^3/mth$ 

(v) Total demand is therefore:

 $5.5 + 13.2 + 6.0 = 24.7 \, m^3$  during May

(vi) At the and of May therefore...

new Vol = old Vol – demand

 $= 39 m^3 - 24.7 m^3 = 14.3 m^3$ 

Looking up volume of 14.3  $m^3$  in Table 1 we find that this is associated with a depth of approx. 0.8 m (i.e. at the end of May the dam will have dropped by 0.4 m if there had been no inflow during that time).

Calculations to assess reliability of dam for month of June

(vi) The new surface area is approx. 43  $m^2$  and June evaporation is 43 mm (1.4 mm/day).

EVAP  $(m^3)$  = SurfAREA x dEVAP/1000 x n\_days (Equation 1)

 $43 \times (1.4/1000) \times 30 \text{ days} = 1.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{mth}$ 

Assuming the stock demands remain the same:

Demand =  $1.8 + 13.2 + 6 = 21 \text{ m}^3/\text{mth}$ 

(vii) Since the demand volume exceeds the available volume (i.e. 21 >14.3), then it is likely that the dam will fail in the next month.

Even if 6 kL for the house supply is taken from another source the livestock and evaporation losses will still result in dam failure by the end of June.

It is probable that the water level will not drop to exactly 0.8 m. It may be more or it may be less. Hence it is important that actual water levels are monitored over the period. With regular monitoring of dam water levels it should be possible to refine water use and supply estimates.

# 4. Maximising limited water supplies and promoting efficient recovery

Excess run-off and recharge in agricultural areas are prime causes of waterlogging and salinity. In some cases, the same farms that are exposed to these problems also experience water shortages regularly.

In the eastern wheatbelt low rainfall periods can occur every three years, while in other agricultural areas there may only be one significant event per decade.

Water is an essential part of a farming enterprise. It makes sense to plan for low rainfall periods given their frequency. Some farms in Western Australia have a poorly designed infrastructure that does not allow the landholder to take advantage of water harvesting, storage and management techniques that will enable them to develop reliable water supplies. Through good design it is possible to generate and store run-off even in below average rainfall years.

These options exist for landholders that are regularly faced with water shortages;

- cater for existing demand by increasing on-farm storage;
- reduce demand through livestock reduction via sales or agistment;
- reduce home and garden use;
- maximise the harvesting of rainfall through improved catchments and diversion structures;
- develop a maintenance program for existing water supplies to ensure they are operating at optimum storage and collection capacities.

## 4.1 Increasing on-farm water storage

Increasing available storage on a property is the one step towards improved water supply reliability. Where existing dams fill regularly and excess run-off is not captured, various options exist to site a new dam below the existing dam (i.e. dams in series or double-dams). Effective options include siting a second dam off the drainage line and using the first to keep this dam topped up. Where the second dam is large, banks and roaded catchments can be used to increase the inflow.

Increases in storage should not be limited to earth dams. Efforts should be made to link rain tanks to all available roof areas for domestic or crop spray requirements. The **RAINTANK**<sup>™</sup> calculator is a simple roof-run-off-storage evaluation program that enables the user to determine how effective their current system is and what size roof or tank is required to improve that system. The software is provided free by the Department of Agriculture and can be obtained from the DRAINWISE website (*www.agric.wa.gov.au/drains*). The calculator is Windows compatible and is designed to assist landholders in matching roof areas to tank sizes for the agricultural areas. Roof materials (e.g. corrugated iron, tiles etc) are capable of harvesting 70 to 80% of rainfall.

For example a 30 m x 10 m galvanised shed offers a catchment area of 300  $m^2$ . During a 10 mm rainfall event this surface, if properly guttered, is capable of yielding 2.0 to 2.2  $m^3$  (or 2,000 to 2,200 litres) of rainwater suitable for domestic use.

## 4.2 Maximising water harvesting

A major problem faced by property owners during low rainfall years is that many farm dams fail to fill. This is typically because a large portion of the initial rainfall simply soaks into the ground due to the dryness of the soil profile. Even in high run-off landscapes such as duplex soils and clays, up to 40 mm of rainfall may be required before the soil moisture deficits and detention storages are satisfied and run-off is generated. In deeper profiles and sandy soils this value can be significantly greater. Consequently, vital water supplies are lost and shortages may persist even after significant rainfall.

### Roaded catchments

Roaded catchments, located above dams, are essentially compacted areas of hillslope, typically covering about 2 to 5 hectares (e.g. about 30-50 m wide and 70-200 m long), which have been surveyed and compacted to a design grade (0.5–1%). Experience in wheatbelt areas has shown that well maintained roaded catchments can deliver run-off volumes of 40,000-100,000 L from rainfall events as little as 10 mm. A well sited roaded catchment can deliver recharge volumes equivalent to meet one to two months of summer water demand for 1000 sheep from a single summer storm (based on 15-20 mm event and 2-5 ha catchment). The same rainfall event may not yield any significant inflow from a natural catchment.

The potential contribution of a roaded catchment to maintaining viable supplies of water can be assessed using the **DAMCAT-3<sup>™</sup>** farm water supply design and assessment program. This software, developed by the Department of Agriculture, is used to match catchment areas to farm dam volumes for a given demand. Local rainfall records are used to assess the reliability of the catchment-dam combination for low rainfall years. DAMCAT-3 can be downloaded from the DRAINWISE website and was developed to run on most Windows platforms.

## Roaded banks

An alternative to a roaded catchment is a roaded bank. These are essentially large broad flat-sectioned collector banks 8-20 m across running at grades of 0.5-1% similar in design to contour and level banks used for soil conservation, (which are typically 4-5 m across). The advantage is that, while acting as a collector bank for larger rainfall events, rainwater is also harvested during low rainfall events. In this respect roaded banks have been found to be more readily acceptable than having both water harvesting and soil conservation structures in the same paddock. This reduces the amount of area lost to production.

Opportunities exist to adopt dam designs that promote storage and minimise losses. These include above-ground circular earth or flat batter dams where deep dams are otherwise not possible, and the use of dam liners where local construction materials may be prone to leaking. Recent research work funded by the Water and Rivers Commission, Department of Agriculture and the Office of Water Regulation has sought to reduce evaporation losses through the use of well sited shelter-belts, wind barriers and alternative dam construction techniques. These methods aim to minimise, or disrupt, water-surface-air interaction and therefore interfere with the uplift of water vapour. Information on windbreaks is available in Farmnote 80/2002.

## 4.3 Adopting a maintenance program

Combining the engineering concepts with proper design of water harvesting structures can often readily overcome many aspects of limited farm water supplies. However, if these structures are not properly maintained then they become less efficient, and the ability to effect vely harvest water is compromised (i.e. the water supply is less reliable).

A regular maintenance program should be adopted for all the dams and roaded catchments on the property. Good design, such as silt traps and piped inlets for dams, can reduce the need for de-silting of the main dam. Weed control and surface grading on the roaded catchment will help maintain its efficiency in low rainfall years.

Further information regarding the improvement and development of on-farm water supplies can be obtained by contacting your local Department of Agriculture or the Drainwise website.

## References

Department of Agriculture. (In prep). DAMCAT-3 user documentation.

Department of Agriculture. (In prep). RAINTANK user documentation.

- Hauck, E.J, and Coles, N.A. (1995). 'Farm water supply reference data for raintanks and surface water.' Unpublished report, Department of Agriculture.
- Laing, I.A.F. (1985). Improved catchments for farm dams. Journal of Agriculture WA. 26: 67-69.
- Laing, I.A.F. (1981). Evaluation of small catchment surface treatments. Australian Water Resources Council Technical Paper No. 61. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra.
- Luke, G.J., Burke, K.L., O'Brien, T.M. (1988). 'Evaporation data for Western Australia', Resource Management Technical Report 65, Department of Agriculture.
- Luke, G.J. (1988). 'Consumption of water by livestock'. Resource Management Technical Report 60, Department of Agriculture.



## Appendix A Charts and graphs for estimating dam storage dimension

**Charts 1 & 2:** Reduction in the length of the water surface with decreasing depth for farm dams with batter slopes of 1:3 and 1:2 respectively. To use this chart, first identify the current water surface length and depth. Find the closest diagonal line to where these intersect. Move up or down this diagonal line to estimate the increase or decrease in water surface length with increased or decreased depth.



**Chart 3:** Surface area for varying lengths (of a square dam) and diameters (for a circular dam) of the surface water level in farm dams. Inset shows enlarged section of the lower left of the chart. SQR line is for square dams (i.e. L = W), RND is for circular dams (i.e. L = diameter) and red shows various rectangular configurations (for example W = 0.8 L implies that a dam with L=20 m will have W = 16 m).



**Charts 4, 5, 6 & 7:** Length, depth and volume charts for square dams with batter slopes of 1:3 and 1:2.



**Charts 8, 9, 10 & 11:** Length, depth and volume charts for rectangular dams with batter slopes of 1:3 and 1:2 and L:W ratio of 0.75.

20



**Charts 12, 13, 14 & 15:** Length, depth and volume charts for circular dams with batter slopes of 1:3 and 1:2.



Dam volumes can be estimated using calculations applicable to the geometric shapes they most closely resemble. The simplest shapes are square, rectangular and circular. The cross-section of all three types is trapezoidal (see above). The valley dam or gully wall dam is not considered here.

For a trapezoid, knowing the length, depth and slope is sufficient to calculate any other dimension (see Appendix D for how to calculate depth, length and width). For dam volumes the base is the only remaining unknown.

If we express slope in the form 1 m rise for every x m, then the term 1-in-3 (or 1:3) means that we have a 1 m rise for every 3 horizontal metres. A 1:3 ratio gives the value of 3 for slope, for the purposes of these calculations. See Appendix D for more.

To determine the length and width of the dam base:

Base\_L = Length - 2 x (Depth x Slope)

Width\_L = Width - 2 x (Depth x Slope)

Since the dam is assumed to be a regular shape (i.e. constant batter slope) then the following formula is used to calculate the volume.



 $VOL = \frac{D}{6} (AR_{top} + 4AR_{mid} + AR_{base})$ 

Where  $AR_{top}$ ,  $AR_{mid}$  and  $AR_{base}$  are the surface areas of the top, middle and base of the dam, respectively.

This method requires three cross-section areas to be known - the surface, base and mid-sections. *Note that the mid-section area IS NOT simply the average of the surface and base.* The mid-length and width must each be computed:

Mid\_L = Length - 
$$2 \times (\frac{Depth}{2} \times Slope)$$
  
Mid\_W = Width -  $2 \times (\frac{Depth}{2} \times Slope)$ 

Areas are calculated using the formulae:

for square and rectangular dams:

AREA = Length x Width

for circular dams:

R = radius = diameter divided by 2

AREA = R x R x 3.1415926

Example: Rectangular dam

Dam water surface measures 10 m x 8 m, slope is found to be 1:3 and the water depth is 1.2 m. Compute the volume of water.

 $AR_{top} = surface area = 10 \times 8 = 80 \text{ m}^2$ 10 – (2 x (1.2 x 3)) Base L = = 2.8 mBase W = 8 - (2 x (1.2 x 3)) = 0.8 m $=2.24 m^{2}$  $AR_{hase} = 2.8 \times 0.8$ mid L (10+2.8)/2 = 6.4m= mid W (8+0.8)/2 = =4.4m. $= 28.2 m^2$  $AR_{mid} =$ 6.4 x 4.4 VOL  $= (1.2/6) \times (80 + (4\times 28.2) + 2.24)$  $= 39.0 m^3$ 

Volume of water is 39.0 m<sup>3</sup>

Example: Circular dam

Diameter of dam at water surface measures 10 m (R=d/2 = 5 m). Slope is found to be 1:3 and water depth is 1.2 m. Compute the volume of water.

 $\begin{array}{l} AR_{top} = surface \ area = R \ x \ R \ x \ 3.1415926 = 5^2 \ x \ 3.14 = 79 \ m^2 \\ Base_d = 10 - (2 \ x \ (1.2 \ x \ 3)) = 2.8 \ m; \qquad R = d/2 = 2.8/2 = 1.4 \ m \\ AR_{base} = R \ x \ R \ x \ 3.1415926 = 1.4^2 \ x \ 3.14 = 6.2 \ m^2 \\ Mid_d = 10 - (1.2x3) = 6.4m; \qquad R = d/2 = 6.4/2 = 3.2 \ m \\ AR_{mid} = 3.2^2 \ x \ 3.14 = 32.2 \ m^2 \\ VOL \qquad = D/6(AR_{top} + 4AR_{mid} + AR_{base}) = 1.2 \ m/6 \ (79 + 4(32.2) + 6.2)m^2 \\ = 42.8 \ m^3 \end{array}$ 

Volume of water is 42.8 m<sup>3</sup>

# Appendix C

# Using the Dam Volume Calculator to assess water supply reliability of a farm dam

The Dam Volume Calculator computes volumes and unknown dimensions for regularly-shaped farm dams. It allows a range of questions relating to the design of new dams and the water supply assessment of existing dams to be answered.

Data required (should be in metres)



The first step is to obtain the data required to assess the dam. For an existing dam, such as that shown above, it is necessary to know the **length** and **width** of the water surface, the **depth** of the water and the **slope** of the batters. A summary of methods used to obtain these can be found in Appendix D.

### Setting up the Dam Volume Calculator

Run the Dam Volume Calculator, and select the appropriate dam geometry (square, rectangular or circular). For existing dams it is necessary to select the '**solve for bottom dimensions'** mode (since slope, depth and surface dimensions are known).

Enter the field measurements in the appropriate boxes. If the depth measurement penetrated the bottom sediment enter the sediment thickness otherwise use the default value. The *actual* water depth and *maximum depth should both be the same for the first run.* Enter an appropriate value for daily evaporation (see Appendix E) and select the desired volume units.

Check that the data has been entered correctly and then press **COMPUTE**. The dimensions of the base have now been computed. If the water depth is set the same as the dam depth then the data in the lower part of the output screen will correspond to the current water surface.

The base dimensions should be recorded on a sheet of paper because to calculate the capacity or volume above the current depth it will be necessary to change to the mode to '**Solve Top**'.

#### Assessing volumes as water levels fall

After completing the initial calculation it is only necessary to change the water depth value to calculate the remaining volume as the storage declines. After entering a new depth press **COMPUTE** to calculate the new volume.

#### Water budgeting

The Dam Volume Calculator can assist in determining whether the current volume of water in a dam is sufficient to meet expected demand.

First run the Dam Volume Calculator as described for the current water surface level. Record the *volume, surface area* and *evaporation losses* on a sheet of paper.

Next determine the total amount of water that is required for the period of interest (i.e. week or month). This should include all water for livestock, farm and domestic use. Ensure this value is in the same units as those set for the Dam Volume Calculator (e.g.  $M^3$ ).

The computed evaporation loss is for one week. If the period of interest is greater than a week then the value must be multiplied appropriately (e.g. if the period of interest is one month then multiply by 4 to obtain a close approximation).

Enter the figures from the Dam Volume Calculator and what has been determined to be the demand into the following equations:

Total Demand = VOL water needed + VOL evaporated

New Dam VOL = Current Dam VOL - Total Demand

# If the total demand exceeds the current volume then the dam will fail within the time period assessed if no rainfall occurs.

As it is not possible to directly compute the new depth with the calculator, the best approach is to create a table of depths and volumes at 0.1-0.2 m intervals from the current depth down to 0.2 m (similar to Table 1). Once the **'New Dam Vol'** has been determined look up the corresponding depth value in the table, enter this new depth in the water depth box and press **COMPUTE.** Repeat the process for the next period.

N.B. Evaporation reduces as the dam water level drops. Hence it is advisable not to exceed time periods of one month for each iteration.

## Appendix D Obtaining storage volume information for a farm dam



Figure D1: Measurements that should be taken when inspecting a farm dam (in addition to water depth)

When determining the dam reliability it is important that the dam be inspected and measured. Visually estimating water volume is not good enough to obtain a reliable assessment of the projected dam performance. To obtain the best estimate of the existing dam volume it is necessary to determine the following dimensions:

Square or rectangular dam: Length, Width, Depth, Batter slope

Circular dam: Diameter, Depth, Batter slope

Note: To use the information in this report all measurements should be in metres.

### 1. Measuring the current water surface area

For dams with rectangular or square shapes it is simply a case of measuring the length and width as shown in Figure 1.

Surface area = Length x Width

For circular dams it is necessary to measure the diameter. The radius is half of the diameter. The surface area is then calculated using:

Radius = Diameter divided by 2

Surface area = Radius x Radius x 3.1416

## 2. Determining dam depth

When determining the water supply capability in dams with low water volumes it is essential the dam depth be physically measured. Depth boards should not be assumed to be zeroed to the base of the dam as sediment may have accumulated in the dam. However once calibrated (i.e. compared to actual measurements) they can provide a valuable role for monitoring.

The easiest way to measure dam depth is to use a weighted wooden or aluminium pole. Hold the pole vertically near the centre of the dam using a rope and move it around till the average water level is determined (Figure D2).



Figure D2: A simple 'dam dipper' can be used to measure water depth. To move the pole, simply pull the rope tight to raise it off the dam floor. A rope with a weight attached and ribboned sections can be used as an alternative to the pole

## 3. Making a dipper

A simple method of measuring this depth without physically entering the dam is to make a dam dipper. Attach a weight (e.g. a sock or plastic bag filled with sand) to the bottom of the pole. Tie a rope around a wooden pole longer than the expected water depth about half way up. Stand on each side of the dam and, keeping the rope tight, pull the pole out into the middle of the dam.

Keeping the pole upright lower the pole until it rests on the bottom – do not allow it to lie over. Again pull the rope tight (this will raise the pole off the bottom) and carefully drag it to the bank. The water level will be visible on the pole and can be measured using a tape measure. Alternative approaches include using coloured tape (e.g. electrical tape) or paint placed at 0.25 m intervals on the pole so that it can be read while in the water, and using a weighted rope in place of the pole.

WARNING: When measuring depth avoid sinking the base of the pole into the sediment. Water below this mark is not accessible to livestock or pumps and should not be considered. Where sediment is a major problem it may be necessary to attach a flat base plate to the pole.

## 4. Estimating the dam batter slope

The dam batter slope is needed to determine the rate at which the surface area and volume decreases with depth. This is important since the dam will hold *less water per metre of depth* as the dam depth decreases or dries out (see Figure D3 below).



Figure D3: Reduction in storage volume with depth due to sloping dam sides. The width of A is greater than B

The slope can be measured using a builders spirit level, a wooden stake (longer than 1m) and wooden or metal pole more than 2m long. Hammer the stake into the ground at the water's edge. Place one end of the pole UPSLOPE of the stake and raise the pole until it is level (check using the builders spirit level). Use a tape measure to measure the distance ALONG THE LEVEL POLE from the upslope end to the stake (this is the Horizontal Distance). Measure the height of the pole off the ground (the Vertical Distance). See Figure D4.



Figure D4: Using a stake, pole and builder's spirit level it is possible to compute the batter slope of a farm dam. Measure the horizontal distance (between the end of the pole and the stake) and the vertical distance (from the pole to the ground at the stake)

Use this information to compute the slope:

$$slope = \frac{horiz.\,distance}{vert.\,distance}$$

This formula computes the slope in terms of X metres required to rise 1 m (i.e. 1 in X). *Example:* 

The slope method is used and the horizontal distance from the end of the pole to the stake is measured at 1.7m. The vertical distance up the stake was measured to be 0.6m.

 $slope = 1.7m \div 0.6m = 2.833$  i.e. 1 in 2.8.

## 5. Determining the profile of irregular dam shapes

Farm dams which do not have a regular geometrical shape must be surveyed. This should be carried out on a grid or cross-sectional basis, ideally using a level or a theodolite. To obtain a rough estimate, sections can be measured by stretching a rope marked at 1 or 2 metre intervals (e.g. using cloth strips or ribbons) and using either a pole or dam dipper to obtain depth readings at each mark on the rope.



The depths are then plotted on graph paper, contoured or gridded using a suitable computer package. Refer to a surveying text-book for information on calculating volumes using cross–section, grid data or contour data.

## 6. Computing the volume

The Department of Agriculture has developed a computer program that can be used with Length, Width, Depth and Slope to compute the dam volume, surface area and base dimensions automatically. Once solved the software will also allow varying depths and sediment thicknesses to be considered. This program can be obtained from the DRAINWISE website (www.agric.wa.gov.au/drains) or by contacting the Water Resource Group at Department of Agriculture, South Perth.

Manual methods of calculating surface area and volume are discussed in Appendix B.

## Appendix E

# Estimated monthly and annual evaporation loss from dams in South-West Agricultural Area (mm\*)

Station	Ed/Ep**	J	F	м	А	м	J	J	Α	s	0	N	D	Annual
Ajana	0.740	293	271	239	160	118	73	73	93	111	182	224	284	2,121
Albany	0.970	213	165	145	88	61	45	47	64	81	102	145	193	1,349
Berk. Valley	0.790	300	270	240	144	92	58	57	75	100	158	218	294	2,006
Brookton	0.790	205	218	184	108	67	40	41	50	79	120	173	232	1,577
Corrigin	0.760	289	228	197	116	69	41	41	55	83	134	184	257	1.694
Cranbrook	0.850	226	195	156	93	56	37	39	51	75	101	149	218	1,396
Dandaragan	0.810	285	237	229	134	91	62	59	78	96	151	213	283	1,918
Donnybrook	0.850	187	158	127	71	53	39	42	53	62	92	126	172	1,182
Esperance	0.930	247	196	179	123	86	59	73	83	106	140	177	236	1,705
Geraldton	0.820	296	276	256	169	123	84	72	92	114	177	229	300	2,188
Gingin	0.830	273	245	214	123	79	54	52	75	94	143	198	266	1,816
Goodlands	0.720	316	281	242	154	95	58	61	78	103	172	223	297	2,080
Holt Rock	0.760	288	215	187	121	73	50	60	67	91	145	192	251	1,740
Jerramungup	0.800	248	179	157	101	66	40	48	60	82	117	155	212	1.465
Kalgoorlie	0.710	306	245	217	141	94	66	73	92	128	192	231	301	2,086
Katanning	0.810	246	191	169	98	53	38	40	51	77	110	161	229	1,473
Kondinin	0.770	291	227	197	120	72	45	46	59	87	138	190	226	1,733
Lake Grace	0.770	274	207	177	113	69	43	43	58	84	125	174	241	1,608
Lake King	0.780	276	203	177	117	73	52	60	69	91	139	182	237	1,676
Manjimup	0.910	192	157	135	78	60	42	50	53	70	91	130	181	1,239
Margaret R	0.960	152	150	66	54	50	45	47	47	50	73	123	164	1,021
Medina	0.870	237	216	182	103	69	53	52	60	87	129	171	227	1,586
Merredin	0.750	315	260	231	138	82	52	55	67	96	165	214	292	1,967
Moora	0.790	289	263	229	136	89	57	55	71	97	152	212	284	1,934
Mt. Magnet	0.680	352	301	265	179	121	78	80	106	138	219	260	324	2,423
Mukinbudin	0.730	319	270	240	146	87	56	62	75	101	172	221	297	2,046
Mullewa	0.720	314	282	244	166	115	69	69	93	114	186	227	299	2,178
Munglinup	0.850	246	190	169	118	79	56	69	76	98	135	177	224	1,637
Narembeen	0.750	297	239	209	125	75	50	51	62	90	150	195	270	1,813
Narrogin	0.830	260	213	180	104	67	41	42	53	82	118	171	237	1,568
Norseman	0.740	278	214	182	125	81	59	69	78	108	158	200	250	1,802
Northam	0.780	285	242	205	117	70	43	44	53	85	130	184	256	1,714
Paynes Find	0.710	338	298	260	169	111	70	73	94	121	199	246	318	2,297
R'nsthorpe	0.830	260	194	169	118	77	55	65	73	93	135	179	226	1,644
Rocky Gully	0.900	213	180	153	87	60	42	48	54	77	98	144	209	1,365
Salmon Gums	0.780	262	202	172	121	80	56	69	75	99	145	187	231	1,699

Station	Ed/Ep**	J	F	м	Α	м	J	J	Α	s	0	Ν	D	Annual
Scaddan	0.820	246	191	179	116	79	55	68	76	99	138	180	223	1,650
South. Cross	0.720	313	252	226	139	86	57	65	78	108	175	220	294	2,013
Three Springs	0.740	298	273	239	154	101	59	73	80	105	167	216	286	2,051
Upper Swan	0.840	274	236	202	114	74	52	50	73	92	135	185	254	1,741
Wagin	0.810	253	205	174	100	64	39	41	51	80	114	157	232	1,510
Wialki	0.720	324	280	245	151	94	60	65	82	107	179	228	305	2,120
Wokalup	0.900	209	189	146	80	63	51	50	62	72	102	144	198	1,366
Wongan Hills	0.740	289	258	222	132	81	49	51	65	91	145	202	276	1,861

From: Luke et al. 1988

\* Tabulated values are mm/month. To obtain daily values, divide by the number of days in the month

\*\* Ed/Ep is dam evaporation (Ed) divided by Class A pan evaporation (Ep)

## Appendix F

## Livestock drinking rates

Livestock drinking rates are based on a dry sheep equivalent (DSE) which is defined as a 45 kg dry (i.e. not lactating) sheep in forward store condition during summer on a maintenance diet of sub. clover or better pasture. Pigs and cattle/horses consume water at rates equivalent to 2 and 10 DSE respectively.

During a drought year the lack of winter pasture often necessitates hand-feeding and therefore a minimum water requirement of 2 L/head per day was imposed on the sheep drinking rates (Luke 1988). Although this value is too high for most years, design criteria must consider worst case conditions. Greater than normal sheep drinking rates during winter incorporates a safety factor into water supply designs.

N.B. The concept of livestock water used here is highly simplified. Actual water use is highly variable due to seasonal conditions, feed type and water quality. Higher use rates occur as salt content increases.

Location	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	Ν	D
Albany	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Bencubbin	3.7	3.5	3.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.6	3.3
Brookton	3.4	3.3	2.7	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	3.2
Bunbury	2.4	2.4	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Corrigin	3.4	3.1	2.6	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2	2.9
Cranbrook	2.2	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Dandaragan	3.6	3.6	2.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.4	3.2
Donnybrook	2.9	2.9	2.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5
Esperance	2.6	2.5	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2
Geraldton	3.2	3.3	3.0	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	2.8
Goodlands	3.9	3.8	3.4	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.7	3.4
Holt Rock	3.0	3.2	2.6	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.4	3.2
Jerramungup	2.8	2.7	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5
Kalgoorlie	3.5	3.2	2.8	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.6	3.3
Katanning	2.9	2.7	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.6
Kondinin	3.5	3.3	2.6	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.4	3.3
Lake Grace	3.2	3.0	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2	2.9
Lake King	3.0	2.8	2.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.5
Manjimup	2.3	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Margaret River	2.3	2.5	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Merredin	3.6	3.4	2.8	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5	3.2
Moora	3.6	3.6	2.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.4	3.2
Mukinbudin	3.8	3.7	3.1	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.6	3.2

Table F1. Livestock drinking rates (L/DSE/day) using a minimum of 2.0

Location	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	Ν	D
Mullewa	4.1	4.0	3.5	2.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2	3.0	3.7
Munglinup	2.6	2.6	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.2
Narrembeen	3.5	3.4	2.9	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.4	3.2
Narrogin	3.0	2.8	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.7
Norseman	3.3	3.1	2.6	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5	3.0
Northam	3.4	3.5	3.0	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5	3.3
Perenjori	4.2	4.0	3.5	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.9	3.9
Ravensthorpe	2.7	2.5	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5
Rocky Gully	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Salmon Gums	2.9	2.8	2.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.7
Scaddan	2.5	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3
South. Cross	3.8	3.6	3.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.8	3.5
Three Springs.	4.2	4.0	3.5	2.3	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.9	3.9
Upper Swan	3.5	3.5	3.1	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.3	3.1
Wagin	3.0	2.8	2.4	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.8
Wialki	3.8	3.7	3.3	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.6	3.3
Wokalup	2.4	2.4	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Wongan Hills	3.7	3.6	2.9	2.1	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.6	3.4

From: Luke (1988).

Table F2. Peak water demand estimates per DSE [L/head/day] for water su	pply
designs with corrected rates for water quality	

	Maximum da	Maximum daily DSE drinking rates in January/February (Factored <sup>1</sup> drinking rates)								
Water EC <sup>2</sup> (mS/m)	Fresh	Fresh 600 1200								
Locality		L/DSE/day								
Albany	3.2	3.9	4.5	5.5						
Bencubbin	6.4	7.7	9.0	10.9						
Brookton	5.9	7.1	8.3	10.1						
Corrigin	5.9	7.1	8.3	10.1						
Cranbrook	3.8	4.6	5.4	6.5						
Dalwallinu	6.7	8.0	9.4	11.4						
Dandaragan	6.3	7.5	8.8	10.6						
Dwellingup	4.9	5.9	6.9	8.3						
Esperance	5.6	6.7	7.9	9.5						
Geraldton	5.7	6.9	8.0	9.8						
Goodlands	6.8	8.1	9.5	11.5						

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Daily drinking allocation has been modified by accounting for average maximum daily temperature and waste (20%) factors. Particular attention should be given to different tolerance of water quality by different classes of stock (Luke 1988).

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  To convert mS/m to mg/L TSS multiply by 5.5; to convert mS/m to gr/gl TSS multiply by 0.385.

	Maximum daily DSE drinking rates in January/Febru (Factored <sup>1</sup> drinking rates)								
Water EC <sup>2</sup> (mS/m)	Fresh	600	1200	1900					
Locality	L/DSE/day								
Holt Rock	5.9	7.1	8.3	10.1					
Hyden	6.1	7.3	8.5	10.4					
Jerramungup	6.0	7.3	8.5	10.3					
Katanning	5.0	6.1	7.1	8.6					
Kellerberrin	6.3	7.6	8.9	10.8					
Kondinin	6.1	7.3	8.5	10.4					
Lake Grace	5.6	6.7	7.8	9.5					
Lake King	5.2	6.3	7.3	8.9					
Manjimup	4.4	5.3	6.2	7.5					
Merredin	6.3	7.5	8.8	10.6					
Moora	6.3	7.5	8.8	10.6					
Mukinbudin	6.6	7.9	9.3	11.2					
Mullewa	7.1	8.6	10.0	12.1					
Munglinup	4.5	5.4	6.3	7.7					
Narembeen	6.1	7.3	8.5	10.4					
Narrogin	5.2	6.3	7.3	8.9					
Newdegate	5.7	6.9	8.0	9.8					
Norseman	5.7	6.9	8.0	9.8					
Northam	6.3	7.5	8.8	10.6					
Perenjori	7.3	8.8	10.2	12.4					
Ravensthorpe	4.7	5.6	6.6	8.0					
Rocky Gully	3.7	4.4	5.1	6.2					
Salmon Gums	5.0	6.1	7.1	8.6					
Scaddan	4.4	5.2	6.1	7.4					
Southern Cross	6.6	7.9	9.3	11.2					
Three Springs	7.3	8.8	10.2	12.4					
Wagin	5.2	6.3	7.3	8.9					
Wialki	6.6	7.9	9.3	11.2					
Wongan Hills	6.4	7.7	9.0	10.9					
York	6.4	7.7	9.0	10.9					



## Melbourne

15 Business Park Drive Notting Hill VIC 3168 Telephone (03) 8526 0800

## Brisbane

Level 5, 43 Peel Street South Brisbane QLD 4101 Telephone (07) 3105 1460

## Perth

Ground Floor, 430 Roberts Road Subiaco WA 6008 Telephone (08) 6555 0105

## Wangaratta

First Floor, 40 Rowan Street Wangaratta VIC 3677 Telephone (03) 5721 2650

## Wimmera

597 Joel South Road Stawell VIC 3380 Telephone 0438 510 240

## Sydney

Suite 3, Level 1, 20 Wentworth Street Parramatta NSW 2150 Telephone (02) 9354 0300

## Adelaide

1/198 Greenhill Road Eastwood SA 5063 Telephone (08) 8378 8000

## New Zealand

7/3 Empire Street Cambridge New Zealand 3434 Telephone +64 27 777 0989

## Geelong

51 Little Fyans Street Geelong VIC 3220 Telephone (03) 8526 0800

## **Gold Coast**

Suite 37, Level 4, 194 Varsity Parade Varsity Lakes QLD 4227 Telephone (07) 5676 7602

## watertech.com.au



Cr Peirce left the meeting at 7.40pm.

#### 12.7 Purchase Changeroom Furniture – Lake Towerrinning

File Reference:	6.16.3
Location:	Lake Towerrinning
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	Kerryn Chia – Projects Officer
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	19 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	Nil

#### Summary:

Council is being asked to deviate from the Shire Purchasing policy to purchase furniture for inclusion in the Lake Towerrinning Changeroom upgrade. The total cost of the furniture is \$6,718.67 plus freight of \$1,210.00. A quote was obtained from the same company that supplied furniture for the shade shelters at the lake.

#### Background:

As part of the Federal Government's Local Roads and Community infrastructure program, the Shire is upgrading the change rooms at Lake Towerrinning and converting them into an undercover picnic area.

Furniture was supplied for the new shade shelters installed at the lake by Burdens Australia in 2021. The Shire would like to deviate from the purchasing policy of requesting 2 quotes for items over \$5000 so that the furniture being purchased for the new change room conversion can be matched to the existing furniture at the Lake.

The quote includes the purchase of one picnic setting suitable for wheelchairs (\$3,359) and one coffee table setting (\$3,360), as well as freight (\$1,210).

#### Comment:

Burdens Australia was selected to supply the furniture for stage 1 of the Lake Towerrinning development through a competitive process where three quotes were obtained. Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 Projects need to be completed by June 2023.

**Consultation:** Burdens Australia Shire Builder

**Statutory Environment:** Local Government Act 1995

Policy Implications:

F4.1 Purchasing Policy

#### **Financial Implications:**

Furniture purchase and freight will be \$7,929 which will be funded through the Local Roads and Community Infrastructure Phase 3 program.

#### Strategic Implications:

Nil

#### **Risk Implications:**

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it.** The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed. **Risk Themes:** 

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

#### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Purchase of overpriced furniture for Lake		
	Towerrinning.		
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control):	$1 \circ w(4)$		
Likelihood x Consequence	LOW (4)		
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	Liplicoly (2)		
existing controls)			
Risk Consequence	Minor (2)		
Principal Risk Theme	Inadequate supplier/contract management		
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Supplier was selected as part of a competitive		
Proposed)	process for Phase 1 of Lake upgrades.		

#### Officer Recommendation:

That Council approve, by absolute majority, the deviation from its purchasing policy, by only obtaining one quote instead of two, to purchase the table settings for the Lake Towerrinning changeroom upgrade.

Moved: Cr Squires

Seconded: Cr Lubcke

**CARRIED BY ABSOLUTE MAJORITY 6/0** 

Cr Peirce returned to the meeting at 7.42pm

#### 13. FINANCE

13.1 Financial Reports – June 2022	2
------------------------------------	---

File Reference:	N/A
Location:	N/A
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	M King – Manager Financial Reporting
Authorising Officer	R Sunner – Manager Corporate Services
Date:	21 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Financial Reports – June 2022

#### Summary:

Consideration of the financial reports for the period ending 30 June 2022.

#### **Background:**

The financial reports for the period ending 30 June 2022 are included as attachments.

#### Comment:

If you have any questions regarding details in the financial reports, please contact the office prior to Council meeting so that sufficient time is given to research the request. This will enable the information to be provided at the Council meeting.

The June financial reports are draft reports as we are still processing end of financial year transactions. These figures may change.

#### **Consultation:**

Not applicable.

#### **Statutory Environment:**

Section 34 (1) (a) of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 states that a Local Government is to prepare monthly statement of financial activity including annual budget estimates, monthly budget estimates, actual monthly expenditure, revenue and income, material variances between monthly budget and actual figures and net current assets on a monthly basis.

#### **Policy Implications:**

Not applicable.

**Financial Implications:** 

Not applicable.

#### **Strategic Implications:**

Not applicable.

#### Sustainability Implications:

- Environmental: There are no environmental implications.
- **Economic:** There are no economic implications.
- Social: There are no social implications.

#### **Risk Implications:**

Risk	Nil
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with existing controls)	N/A
Risk Impact / Consequence	N/A
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control)	N/A
Principal Risk Theme	N/A
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	N/A
Proposed)	

#### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

A risk is often specified in terms of an event or circumstance and the consequences that may flow from it. An effect may be positive, negative or a deviation from the expected and may be related to the following objectives; occupational health and safety, financial, service interruption, compliance, reputation and environment. A risk matrix has been prepared and a risk rating of 2 has been determined for this item. Any items with a risk rating over 10 (considered to be high or extreme risk) will be added to the Risk Register, and any item with a risk rating over 17 will require a specific risk treatment plan to be developed.

#### **Voting Requirements:**

Simple majority

#### Officer Recommendation:

That the financial report for the period ending 30 June 2022 as presented be accepted.

Moved: Cr Harrington

Seconded: Cr South

CARRIED 7/0
#### SHIRE OF WEST ARTHUR STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY (By Nature or Type) For the Period Ended 30 June 2022

	Note	Annual Budget 2021/2022	YTD Budget (a)	YTD Actual (b)	Var. \$ (b)-(a)	Var. % (b)-(a)/(a)	Var.
		\$	\$	\$	\$	%	
Opening Funding Surplus (Deficit)	2	1,162,486	1,162,486	1,162,486	0	0%	
Revenue from operating activities							
Rates		1,776,244	1,776,244	1,778,616	2,372	0%	
Operating Grants, Subsidies and							
Contributions	6	813,807	813,807	1,842,352	1,028,545	126%	
Fees and Charges		262,985	262,985	334,135	71,150	27%	
Interest Earnings		36,389	36,389	40,601	4,212	12%	
Other Revenue		71 872	71 872	109,880	38.008	53%	
Profit on Disposal of Assets		6 799	6 799	2.580	(4 219)	5570	-
		2.968.096	2.968.096	4.108.164	1,140,068		
Expenditure from operating activities		_,,	_,,	.,,	2,2 10,000		
Employee Costs		(1,869,777)	(2,296,482)	(2,326,463)	(29,981)	(1%)	
Less overhead and wage allocations			426,705	441,790	15,085		
Materials and Contracts		(811.033)	(1.193.764)	(1.048.273)	145.491	12%	
less Pdepn and POC allocations		(//	382.731	283.781	(98,950)		
Utility Charges		(93.534)	(93.534)	(82.547)	10.987	12%	
Depreciation on Non-Current Assets		(2 140 359)	(2 140 359)	(2 137 200)	20,007	0%	
Interest Expenses		(2,140,333)	(2,140,333)	(2,137,200)	5,159	0%	
Insurance Expenses		(103 791)	(103 791)	(103 527)	264	0%	
Other Expenditure		(36,500)	(36,500)	(51.795)	(15.295)	(42%)	
Loss on Disposal of Assets		(5.350)	(5.350)	(2.968)	2.382	(12/3)	
		(5,085,576)	(5,085,576)	(5,052,434)	33,142		
Operating activities excluded from budget				• • • •			
Add back Depreciation		2,140,359	2,140,359	2,137,200	(3,159)	(0%)	
Adjust (Profit)/Loss on Asset Disposal		(1,449)	(1,449)	388	1,837	(127%)	
Adjust Provisions and Accruals		0	0	5,974	5,974		
Amount attributable to operating activities		21,430	21,430	1,199,292	1,177,862		
Investing activities							
Grants, Subsidies and Contributions	6	995,128	995,128	1,663,681	668,553	67%	
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets		64,228	64,228	92,465	28,237	44%	
Land and Buildings	7	(579,700)	(579,700)	(100,908)	478,792	83%	
Infrastructure Assets - Roads	7	(1,138,717)	(1,138,717)	(1,245,856)	(107,139)	(9%)	
Infrastructure Assets - Other	/	(586,188)	(586,188)	(263,522)	322,666	55%	
Fight and Equipment	7	(530,115)	(530,115)	(1,007,714)	(477,599)	(90%)	
Amount attributable to investing activities	/	(1.783.864)	(8,500)	(868,291)	2,063 915 573	24%	
		(1), 00,00 1)	(1),00,001,	(000)202)	513,575		
Financing Activities		20.007	20.007	20.007	2	<b>^</b> -'	
Transfer from Percenter	F	28,08/ 1 227 067	28,08/	28,087	(F02 C02)	0%	_
Renayment of Dehentures	С	(06 883) T'72/'20/	1,237,907 1,237,907	(96 222)	(593,600)	(48%)	•
Transfer to Reserves	5	(569 222)	(569 222)	(585 920)	(16 607)	(20/)	
Amount attributable to financing activities	5	599,948	599,948	(10,349)	(610,297)	(370)	
-	ē.	-	-		0		
Closing Funding Surplus (Deficit)	2	0	0	1,483,138	1,483,138		

Indicates a variance between Year to Date (YTD) Budget and YTD Actual data as per the adopted materiality threshold. Refer to Note 1 for an explanation of the reasons for the variance.

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the accompanying Financial Statements and notes.

#### Note 1: Explanation of Material Variances

The material variance thresholds are adopted annually by Council as an indicator of whether the actual expenditure or The material variance uneshow and a doubted materially. The material variance adopted by Council for the 2021/22 year is \$10,000 or 10% whichever is the greater.

#### ~ ating Grants Subsidies

Operating Grants, Su	bsidies and Contributions
68,171	General Purpose Grant above budget - permanent variance
30,856	WALGGC - Roads Grant above budget - permanent variance
540,114	General Purpose Grant above budget - prepayment of 2022/2023 grant - permanent variance
478,705	WALGGC - Roads Grant above budget - prepayment of 2022/2023 grant permanent variance
(95,000)	LRCI reallocated to capital projects. Non cash reallocation.
Fees and Charges	
65,594	Caravan Park Income is above budget. Includes \$35,927 employee accommodation (non cash) permanent variance
Other Revenue	
38,008	Several non reportable variances including insurance claim/refund, reimbursements for training, catering reimbursements zone meeting, licensing staff training reimbursements.
Employee Costs	
(29,981)	Employee costs greater than budget due to Council decision made 3 November 2021 and payment of entitlements. Permanent variance Recogition of accommodation for staff at caravan park chalet (non cash). Partly offset by vacant postions in outside crew.
Less overhead and wa	age allocations
15085	Wage and overhead allocations to capital projects above budget.
Materials and Contra	cts
(51,879)	Plant operation costs are above budget. Fuel cost increase and increased plant repairs. Permanent variance
(25,518)	Storm damage expenditure. Council approval November 21. Expected reimbursement to offset. Permanent variance
41,000	Bridge maintance below budget. Permanent variance
16,039	Refuse collection below budget. Permanent variance
(37,276)	IT Audit, Records Management audit and phone upgrade (approved by Council, to be funded from IT Reserve)
125,500	Reallocation of funding from Emergency Services Building - partly LRCI
(49,232)	Lake LRCI funded project - reallocation of funding.
20,472	Pool LRCI reallocated to other projects.
(12,750)	Signage above budget
20,518	Standpipe water materials below budget.
21,134	Other governance materials below budget. Timing variance

77,483 There are several non reportable variances which partly offset the additional expenditure.

#### less Pdepn and POC allocations

(98,950) Allocation of plant costs and depreciation to capital projects below budget. Year end allocations to finalise.

#### Utility Charges

10,987 Utilities are below budget.

#### Other Expenditure

Council meeting fees above budget. (14,790)

#### Grants, Subsidies and Contributions

525,360	Arthur River fire truck supplied - capital grant
42,844	LRCI funding Phase 3 grant income recognised for projects.
95,000	LRCI funding budgeted as operating grant recognised as capital grants.
49,677	Arthur River Fire Shed grant received.
9,613	Additional Roads to Recovery funding received.
(53,911)	Kylie Dam funding not received.

#### Proceeds from Disposal of Assets

9,686	Proceeds from written off vehicle were unbudgeted
37,302	Sale of Toyota Prado - unbudgeted. Council decision Nov 21. Permanent variance.
16,396	Proceeds from Isuzu above budget
1,739	Proceeds from trailer above budget
3,339	sale of utes - unbudgeted.
(40,228)	road broom, works manager vehicle, mower not traded.

Land and Buildings							
478,792	See capital report						
Infrastructure Assets - Roads							

(107,139) See capital report

#### Infrastructure Assets - Other 322,666 See capital report

#### Plant and Equipment

(525,360)	Arthur River fire truck supplied - capital grant
(40,184)	Additional ute purchased to replace written off vehicle
(55,598)	Additional passenger vehicle.
45,000	Road Broom not purchased.
99,400	Balance of trailer rebudgeted for 22/23

#### Transfer from Reserves

(433,898)	Staff Housing transfer not required. Rebudgeted for 22/23
(85,391)	Transfers from Reserve below budget for purchase of plant.
(50,000)	Collocated Emergency Building project transfer not required
26,414	IT upgrades/audit funded from reserve.
(12,080)	Kylie Dam project transfer not required.
(5,000)	Museum transfer not required
65,000	Additional funded from Leave Reserve.
(100.000)	Waste management reserve transfer not required.

#### Transfer to Reserves

(21,082)	Community Housing transfer above budget.
7,500	Record keeping plan reduced transfer to IT reserve
(5,000)	Contribution from tennis club additional transfer to reserve.

#### Note 2: Net Current Funding Position

Positive=Surplus (Negative=Deficit)

		Last Years Closing	Current
	Note	30 June 2021	30 Jun 2022
		\$	\$
Current Assets			
Cash Unrestricted	3	1,261,046	1,331,333
Cash Restricted - reserves	5	2,892,467	2,834,020
Cash Restricted - unspent grants		296,748	512,197
Receivables - Rates	4	145,377	131,031
Receivables - Other	4	241,642	168,374
Inventories		23,433	17,257
		4,860,713	4,994,212
Less: Current Liabilities			
Payables		(509,012)	(164,857)
Unspent grants, contributions and reimbursements 20/21		(296,748)	0
Unspent grants, contributions and reimbursements current 21/22		0	(512,197)
		(805,760)	(677,054)
Less: Cash Reserves	5	(2,892,467)	(2,834,020)
Net Current Funding Position		1,162,486	1,483,138

### Note 3: Cash and Investments

				Total		Interest	Maturity
	Unrestricted	Restricted	Trust	Amount	Institution	Rate	Date
	\$	\$	\$	\$			
(a) Cash Deposits							
Municipal Bank Account	829,642			829,642	NAB	0.01%	At Call
Municipal Bank - Bendigo	113,787			113,787	Bendigo	0.01%	At Call
Municipal Cash Maximiser	900,000			900,000	NAB	0.01%	At Call
Trust Bank Account			1,512	1,512	NAB	0.01%	At Call
Trust Cash Maximiser			70,269	70,269	NAB	0.01%	At Call
Reserve Cash Maximiser		1,214,346		1,214,346	NAB	0.01%	At Call
Bendigo Reserve		1,619,674		1,619,674	Bendigo	0.10%	At Call
(b) Term Deposits							
Total	1,843,429	2,834,020	71,781	4,749,230			

Total

\$

168,374

0 0 168,374

43,329

#### SHIRE OF WEST ARTHUR NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY For the Period Ended 30 June 2022

#### Note 4: Receivables

Receivables - Rates Receivable	30 Jun 2022	30 June 2021	Receivables - General	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90+ Days
	\$	\$		\$	\$	\$	\$
Opening Arrears Previous Years	237,534	199,932	Receivables - General	122,879	341	1,825	43,32
Levied this year (incl rubbish & ESL)	1,876,228	1,847,083					
Less Collections to date	(1,919,009)	(1,809,481)	Balance per Trial Balanc	e			
Equals Current Outstanding	194,753	237,534	Sundry Debtors				
Add paid in advance	5,463		Receivables - Other				
Net Rates Collectable	200,216	237,534	Total Receivables Gener	al Outstanding	5		
% Collected	90.79%	88.40%					
			Amounts shown above i	nclude GST (w	here applicabl	e)	
Less Recognised as doubtful	(69,185)	(92 <i>,</i> 157)	90+ day amount includes	s funding inclu	ling \$36,669 Ll	RCI to be	

received when annual report/acquittal finalised and accepted.

#### Note 5: Cash Backed Reserve

						Actual				
		Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Transfers	Budget	Actual YTD	
		Interest	Interest	Transfers In	Transfers In	Transfers Out	Out	Closing	Closing	
Name	<b>Opening Balance</b>	Earned	Earned	(+)	(+)	(-)	(-)	Balance	Balance	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Leave Reserve	210,490	842	659	0	0	(25,000)	(90,000)	186,332	121,149	
Plant Reserve	522,877	2,102	1,636	310,000	310,000	(465,887)	(380,496)	369,092	454,017	
Building Reserve	677,641	2,712	2,120	85,650	85,650	(515,000)	(31,102)	251,003	734,309	
Town Development Reserve	71,305	285	223	0	0	(70,000)	(70,000)	1,590	1,528	
Recreation Reserve	162,775	651	509	0	0	0	0	163,426	163,284	
Heritage Reserve	5,755	23	18	300	318	0	0	6,078	6,091	
Community Housing Reserve	153,767	610	481	20,000	41,082	(25,000)	(26,195)	149,377	169,135	
Waste Management Reserve	122,370	489	383	0	0	(100,000)	0	22,859	122,753	
Darkan Swimming Pool Reserve	44,081	176	138	5,000	5,000	0	0	49,257	49,219	
Information Technology Reserve	50,306	201	157	50,000	42,500	0	(26,414)	100,507	66,549	
Darkan Sport and Community Centre Reserve	289,516	1,158	906	30,000	35,000	0	0	320,674	325,422	
Arthur River Country Club Renewal Reserve	34,043	136	107	6,000	6,000	0	0	40,179	40,150	
Museum Reserve	128,155	497	401	0	145	(5,000)	0	123,652	128,701	
Moodiarrup Sports Club Reserve	13,539	58	42	5,000	4,000	0	0	18,597	17,581	
Landcare Reserve	37,871	173	118	0	0	(17,080)	(5 <i>,</i> 000)	20,964	32,989	
Corporate Planning and Valuation Reserve	34,836	139	109	0	0	(15,000)	(15,000)	19,975	19,945	
Kids Central Members Reserve	1,607	3	5	5,704	5,704	0	(160)	7,314	7,156	
The Shed Reserve	12,258	47	38	0	528	0	0	12,305	12,824	
Recreation Trails Reserve	1,214	5	4	0	0	0	0	1,219	1,218	
Community Gym Reserve	11,026	34	34	0	943	0	0	11,060	12,003	
Economic Development Reserve	73,617	294	230	40,000	40,000	0	0	113,911	113,847	
Road Reserve	233,418	934	730	0	0	0	0	234,352	234,148	
	2,892,467	11,569	9,050	557,654	576,870	(1,237,967)	(644,367)	2,223,723	2,834,020	

Note: Reserve transfers are generally completed at year end unless funds are required sooner.

Note 6: Grants and Contributions	Grants and Contributions Grant Provider Type Opening Budget Balance Operating Capital Reve		YTD A Revenue	ctual Expended)	Unspent Grant				
			(a)	(b)	(c)	(f)	(g)	(a)+(f)+(g)	Comment
General Purpose Funding				\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Grants Commission - General	WALGGC - General Purpose Grant	Operating	0	279,900	0	348,071	0	0	Grant income expected to be \$68,172 above budget
Grants Commission - Roads	WALGGC - Local Roads Grant	Operating	0	237,417	0	268,273	0	0	Grant income expected to be \$30,855 above budget
Grants Commission - General	WALGGC - General Purpose Grant	Operating	0	0	0	540,114	0	0	Prepaid 2022/23 grant
Grants Commission - Roads	WALGGC - Local Roads Grant	Operating	0	0	0	478,705	0	0	Prepaid 2022/23 grant
Law, Order and Public Safety									
FESA Grant - Operating Bush Fire Brigade	Dept. of Fire & Emergency Services	Operating - Tied	0	43,126	0	43,708	(43,708)	0	
FESA Grant - Arthur River Fire Shed Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - St Johns	Dept. of Fire & Emergency Services 5 Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional	Non-operating	0	0	0	49,677	(49,677)	0	
Building	Development and Communications	Operating - Tied	0	75,000	0	0	0	0	Project reallocated
FESA Grant - Arthur River Fire Truck	Dept. of Fire & Emergency Services	Non-operating	0	0	0	525,360	(525,360)	0	
Education and Welfare									
Covid-19 Youth Recovery Grants Program	Department of Communities	Operating - Tied	0	0	0	5,000	0	5,000	Youth grant will be carried forward to 22/23
Housing									
Community Housing Repairs Community Amenities	Dept of Communities	Operating - Tied	0	10,495	0	10,495	(10,495)	0	Recognised as income when corresponding expenditure recognised
	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Seat	Development and Communications	Operating - Tied	0	2,000	0	2,000	(2,000)	0	Seat received.
Service WA Assistance Grant	State Library of WA	Operating - Tied	0	0	0	1,500	(1,500)	0	
Recreation and Culture									
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Railway	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
reserve and cricket wicket	Development and Communications	Non-operating	0	0	77,000	82,820	(82,820)	0	
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Railway	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
reserve Phase 3 received. Federal Road & Community Infrastructure -	Development and Communications Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional	Non-operating	0	0	0	8,632	(8,632)	0	
Swimming pool	Development and Communications	Operating - Tied	0	20,000	0	0	0	0	Project reallocated.
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Lake	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
Towerrinning shade and landscaping	Development and Communications	Non-operating	0	0	27,996	49,356	(49,356)	0	Additional LRCI funds allocated to project.
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Lake	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
Towerrinning shade and landscaping Phase 3	Development and Communications	Non-operating	0	0	0	34,212	(34,212)	0	42,8
Heritage Inventory	Dept of Planning, Lands & Heritage	Operating - Tied	0	9,198	0	9,198	(9,198)	0	
Community event grants	Unknown	Operating - Tied	0	1,000	0	0	0	0	
Betty Brown Museum chart grant	Australian Museum & Galleries Association	Operating - Tied	0	0	0	3,000	(3,000)	0	
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Phase 3	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
paid in advance	Development and Communications	Non-operating				507,197	0	507,197	
Transport									
Roads To Recovery Grant - Cap	Roads to Recovery	Non-operating	0	0	320,264	329,877	(329,877)	0	
Roads To Recovery Grant - Cap	Roads to Recovery	Non-operating	0	0	102,073	102,073	(102,073)	0	Shown as a liability until spent, then recognised as income
RRG Grants - Capital Projects	Regional Road Group	Non-operating	0	0	350,884	350,884	(350,884)	0	Shown as a liability until spent, then recognised as income
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure		Non-operating	0	0	38,000	113,000	(113,000)	0	Line marking project reallocated. Reseal projects new allocation.
Direct Grant	Main Roads - Direct Grant	Operating	0	134,671	0	134,671	0	0	
Economic Development									
Kylie Dam Project	Department of Water	Non-operating	0	0	53,911	0	0	0	
Federal Road & Community Infrastructure - Potable	Dept. of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional								
water	Development and Communications	Non-operating	0	0	25,000	17,790	(17,790)	0	
TOTALS			0	812,807	995,128	4,015,613	(1,733,582)	512,197	
SUMMARY									
Operating	Operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions		0	651,988	0	1,769,834	0	0	
Operating - Tied	Tied - Operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions		0	160,819	0	74,901	(69,901)	5,000	
Non-operating	Non-operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions		0	0	995,128	2,170,878	(1,663,681)	507,197	
TOTALS			0	812,807	995,128	4,015,613	(1,733,582)	512,197	

#### Note 7: Capital Acquisitions

		YTD Actual			Budget		Variance		
	Wages	and	Materials and		Wages and	Materials and		Total YTD to	
Assets A	ccount Pla	nt	Contractors	Total YTD	Plant	Contractors	Total Budget	Budget	Comment
	\$		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Furniture									
Other Property & Services									
Printer		0	(6,437)	(6,437)	0	(8,500)	(8,500)	2,063	
Furniture Total		0	(6,437)	(6,437)	0	(8,500)	(8,500)	2,063	
Land and Buildings									
Law, Order and Public Safety									
Arthur River Fire Shed		0	(49,677)	(49,677)	0	0	0	(49,677) Fi	unded by ESL Capital Grant - unbudgeted
Housing									
Renovations to existing joint venture community housing units		0	(11,517)	(11,517)	0	(25,000)	(25,000)	13,483	
Community Amenities									
Chalet completion		0	(23,612)	(23,612)	(1,000)	(25,000)	(26,000)	2,388	
Toilet - Bowelling (grant to be sourced for materials)		0	0	0	(8,700)	0	(8,700)	8,700	
Other Property & Services									
Staff housing improvements/renovations		0	0	0	(8,300)	(50,000)	(58,300)	58,300	
New staff house		0	(16,102)	(16,102)	(11,700)	(450,000)	(461,700)	445,598 La	and has been purchased. Rebudgeted for 22/23
Buildings Total		0	(100,908)	(100,908)	(29,700)	(550,000)	(579,700)	478,792	
Infrastructure									
Community Amenities									
Darkan Refuse Site		0	0	0	(20,000)	(100,000)	(120,000)	120,000 Ca	arried forward to 22/23
Recreation And Culture									
Darkan Railway Reserve - redevelopment of play and youth area	(	L2,808)	(175,487)	(188,295)	(30,000)	(220,000)	(250,000)	61,705	
Cricket oval infrastructure - wicket		(707)	(16,323)	(17,030)	0	(17,000)	(17,000)	(30)	
Lake Towerrinning - Shade and landscaping		(7.568)	(31,471)	(39.039)	0	(40.000)	(40.000)	961	
Transport		(.,,	(==, ···=,	(,,	-	(,,	(,,		
Slip lane car park off Burrowes Street		0	0	0	(34.073)	(19,115)	(53,188)	53.188 Ca	arried forward project to 22/23
Economic Development					(,,	()	(,,	,	
Kylie Dam Water Project		0	(500)	(500)	(14.000)	(67.000)	(81.000)	80.500	
Potable water Infrastructure		(1.595)	(17.063)	(18.658)	0	(25,000)	(25.000)	6.342	
			( ),	,,	-	, .,,	,,		
Infrastructure Total	(2	22,678)	(240,844)	(263,522)	(98,073)	(488,115)	(586,188)	322,666	
Plant , Equip. & Vehicles									
Transport									
Prime Mover		0	(163,656)	(163,656)	0	(170,000)	(170,000)	6,344	
Side Tipping Trailer		0	(20,600)	(20,600)	0	(120,000)	(120,000)	99,400	
Passenger Vehicle		0	(108,183)	(108,183)	0	(52,225)	(52,225)	(55,958) Ad	dditional vehicle purchased.
Forklift		0	(22,325)	(22,325)	0	(25,000)	(25,000)	2,675	
Road Broom		0	0	0	0	(45,000)	(45,000)	45,000 W	/ill not be purchased this year.
Utes		0	(147,307)	(147,307)	0	(104,000)	(104,000)	(43,307) Ad	dditional ute purchased to replace written off ute - Mar 22 decision
Mower		0	(10,890)	(10,890)	0	(13,890)	(13,890)	3,000	
Spray unit		0	(9,393)	(9,393)	0	0	0	(9,393) Co	ouncil decision Nov 21
Arthur River Fire Truck		0	(525,360)	(525,360)	0	0	0	(525,360) Ca	apital asset provided - grant funded
Plant, Equip & Vehicles Total		0	(1,007,714)	(1,007,714)	0	(530,115)	(530,115)	(477,599)	

#### Note 7: Capital Acquisitions

Note 7. Capital Acquisitions								
		YTD Actual			Budget		Variance	ariance
	Wages and	Materials and		Wages and	Materials and		Total YTD to	al YTD to
Assets Account	nt Plant	Contractors	Total YTD	Plant	Contractors	Total Budget	Budget Comment	Budget Comment
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Roads								
Regional Road Group								
Boyup Brook Arthur Road	(129,382)	(173,777)	(303,159)	(158,152)	(126,856)	(285,008)	(18,151)	(18,151)
Bowelling Duranillin Road	(132,965)	(117,552)	(250,517)	(146,055)	(104,307)	(250,362)	(155)	(155)
Regional Road Group Total	(262,347)	(291,329)	(553,676)	(304,207)	(231,163)	(535,370)	(18,306)	(18,306)
Roads to Recovery								
Darkan South Road - Slip Lane and Intersection	(26,338)	(23,980)	(50,318)	(28,850)	(29,600)	(58,450)	8,132	8,132
Darkan South Road - Widening Corners	(81,846)	(42,941)	(124,787)	(67,652)	(40,220)	(107,872)	(16,915)	(16,915)
Sandalwood Road	(86,141)	(12,012)	(98,153)	(83,641)	(26,480)	(110,121)	11,968	11,968
Moodiarrup South Road	(63,790)	0	(63,790)	(46,394)	(12,450)	(58,844)	(4,946) Allocations above budget, materials will be below.	(4,946) Allocations above budget, materials will be below.
Darkan South Road	(902)	(28,301)	(29,203)	(47,664)	(51,100)	(98,764)	69,561 Project reallocated.	69,561 Project reallocated.
Rees Road	(37,267)	(5,280)	(42,547)	0	0	0	(42,547) Project reallocated.	(42,547) Project reallocated.
Roads to Recovery Total	(296,284)	(112,514)	(408,798)	(274,201)	(159,850)	(434,051)	25,253	25,253
Local Road and Community Infrastructure Program								
Darkan South								
Darkan South - Reseal	0	(24,503)	(24,503)	0	0	0	(24,503) LRCI grant funded	(24,503) LRCI grant funded
Boyup Brook Arthur Road - Reseal	0	(98,628)	(98,628)	0	0	0	(98,628) LRCI grant funded	(98,628) LRCI grant funded
Bowelling Dura, Darkan South, Moodiarrup Changerup Centre line	0	0	0	0	(38,000)	(38,000)	38,000 Project reallocated LRCI.	38,000 Project reallocated LRCI.
Shire Funded Total	0	(123,131)	(123,131)	0	(38,000)	(38,000)	(85,131)	(85,131)
Shire Funded								
Burnett Road	(75,366)	(5,790)	(81,156)	(53,011)	(11,031)	(64,042)	(17,114) Allocations above budget	(17,114) Allocations above budget
Cordering North Road	(68,896)	(3,930)	(72,826)	(50,019)	(11,690)	(61,709)	(11,117) Allocations above budget	(11,117) Allocations above budget
Collie South East Road	0	(6,269)	(6,269)	(225)	(5,320)	(5,545)	(724)	(724)
Shire Funded Total	(144,262)	(15,989)	(160,251)	(103,255)	(28,041)	(131,296)	(28,955)	(28,955)
Roads Total	(702,893)	(542,963)	(1,245,856)	(681,663)	(457,054)	(1,138,717)	(107,139)	(107,139)
Capital Expenditure Total	(725,571)	(1,898,866)	(2,624,437)	(809,436)	(2,033,784)	(2,843,220)	218,783	218,783

#### MINUTES 26 JULY 2022

#### 13.2 Accounts for Payment – June 2022

File Reference:	N/A
Location:	N/A
Applicant:	N/A
Author:	R Schinzig – Administration Officer
Authorising Officer	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	21 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Accounts for Payment Listing – June 2022

### Summary:

Council to endorse payments of accounts for June 2022 as listed.

#### Background:

The schedule of accounts for payment is included as an attachment for Council information.

#### Comment:

If you have any questions regarding payments in the listing please contact the office prior to the Council meeting.

#### **Consultation:**

There has been no consultation.

#### **Statutory Environment:**

Local Government Act 1995 Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996

- 12. Payments from municipal fund or trust fund, restrictions on making
  - (1) A payment may only be made from the municipal fund or the trust fund
    - (a) if the local government has delegated to the CEO the exercise of its power to make payments from those funds by the CEO; or
    - (b) otherwise, if the payment is authorised in advance by a resolution of the council.
  - (2) The council must not authorise a payment from those funds until a list prepared under regulation 13(2) containing details of the accounts to be paid has been presented to the council.
- 13. Payments from municipal fund or trust fund by CEO, CEO's duties as to etc.
  - (1) If the local government has delegated to the CEO the exercise of its power to make payments from the municipal fund or the trust fund, a list of accounts paid by the CEO is to be prepared each month showing for each account paid since the last such list was prepared —
    - (a) the payee's name; and
    - (b) the amount of the payment; and
    - (c) the date of the payment; and
    - (d) sufficient information to identify the transaction.
  - (2) A list of accounts for approval to be paid is to be prepared each month showing
    - (a) for each account which requires council authorisation in that month
      - (i) the payee's name; and
      - (ii) the amount of the payment; and
      - (iii) sufficient information to identify the transaction;

and

(b) the date of the meeting of the council to which the list is to be presented.

- (3) A list prepared under sub regulation (1) or (2) is to be
  - (a) presented to the council at the next ordinary meeting of the council after the list is prepared; and
  - (b) recorded in the minutes of that meeting.

### **Policy Implications:**

There are no policy implications.

### **Financial Implications:**

There are no financial implications.

#### Strategic Implications:

There are no strategic implications.

#### Sustainability Implications:

- Environmental: There are no environmental implications.
- Economic: There are no economic implications.
- Social: There are no social implications.

#### **Risk Implications:**

Risk	Nil		
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	N/A		
existing controls)			
Risk Impact / Consequence	N/A		
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control)	N/A		
Principal Risk Theme	N/A		
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	N/A		
Proposed)			

### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

A risk is often specified in terms of an event or circumstance and the consequences that may flow from it. An effect may be positive, negative or a deviation from the expected and may be related to the following objectives; occupational health and safety, financial, service interruption, compliance, reputation and environment. A risk matrix has been prepared and a risk rating of 2 has been determined for this item. Any items with a risk rating over 10 (considered to be high or extreme risk) will be added to the Risk Register, and any item with a risk rating over 17 will require a specific risk treatment plan to be developed.

#### Officer Recommendation:

That in accordance with section 13 of the Financial Management Regulations of the Local Government Act 1995 and in accordance with delegation, payment of Municipal Fund vouchers 16062022.1-16062022.34, 24062022.1, 30062022.1-30062022.36, Cheques 020069 & 020070, Licensing, Salaries and Wages and EFT Transfers, Direct Debit totalling \$659061.45 listed (attached) be noted as approved for payment.

Moved: Cr Lubcke

Seconded: Cr Peirce

CARRIED 7/0

Date	Num	Name	Original Amount
01/06/2022	DEBIT	NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK	114.98
		MERCHANT FEE 009185958	
02/06/2022	DEBIT	BENDIGO BANK	33.00
		BANK FEES BENDIGO	
07/06/2022	020070	SHIRE OF WEST ARTHUR	124.60
		REMAKE OF 0AW FOR CEO'S NEW CAR	
07/06/2022	020069	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT 1	43.70
		LAKE TOWERRINING JETTY LICENCE	
09/06/2022	EFT	SALARIES & WAGES	48,393.36
		PAYROLL	
09/06/2022	DEBIT	ASGARD SUPER	88.76
		FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
09/06/2022	DEBIT		1,247.76
00/06/2022	DERIT		4 092 29
09/06/2022	DEBII		4,982.38
00/06/2022	DERIT		250.47
09/06/2022	DEDIT		250.47
09/06/2022	DEBIT		239.45
03/00/2022	DEBIT		233.43
09/06/2022	DEBIT		169 51
03/00/2022	DEBIT		103.51
09/06/2022	DEBIT	PRIME SUPER	260 74
03/00/2022	DEBIT	FORTNIGHTI Y SLIPERANNI IATION PAYMENT	200.74
09/06/2022	DEBIT		249 76
03/00/2022	DEBIT		243.70
16/06/2022	16062022 1		88 96
10/00/2022	10002022.1		00.30
16/06/2022	16062022.2		14.46
10/00/2022	10002022.2		14.40
16/06/2022	16062022 3		359.45
10/00/2022	10002022.0	PLANTS FOR PARKS AND GARDENS AND CARAVAN PARK	000.40
16/06/2022	16062022.4	RURGESS RAWSON	192 13
		WATER CONSUMPTION FOR ROSE GARDEN - FOR THE PERIOD 31/3/22-1/6/22	
16/06/2022	16062022 5		176 15
		SENIOR MEALS ON WHEFT S MEAT FOR DELIVERY WEEK OF 6 JUNE 22	
16/06/2022	16062022.6	DARKAN AGRI SERVICES	3,162,95
		GLOBES FIREFIGHTER PLIMPS GAS PEST CONTROL HOUSING REPAIRS POWER CORDS SIGNAGE PARKS & GARDENS	SUPPLIES
16/06/2022	16062022.7	DARKAN SAND SUPPLIES	300.00
		SAND DELIVERED FOR SKATE PARK	
16/06/2022	16062022.8	DURALYN GRAZING CO	729.63
		REIMBURSEMENT FOR 402 LITRES OF DIESEL FOR DURANILLIN FIRE TRUCK	
16/06/2022	16062022.9	EASIFLEET MANAGEMENT- MOUNTSVILLE PTY LTD	1.318.99
		SALARY SACRIFICE PAYMENTS BUNCE - MONTH OF JUNE 2022	
16/06/2022	16062022.10	FLEAY, BRIAN.	150.00
		REIMBURSE SAUSAGES AND REFRESHMENTS - WORKCREW GATHERING	
16/06/2022	16062022.11	FLEAYS STORE	763.40
		SENIORS MEALS SUPPLIES AND MILK FOR OFFICE AND COUNCIL - MAY 2022	
16/06/2022	16062022.12	FORDHAM LAMONT, V	74.03
		DIESEL FUEL FOR CEO VEHICLE	
16/06/2022	16062022.13	FULTON HOGAN	194,827.86
		BITUMEN SEALING - BOYUP BROOK-ARTHUR, DARKAN SOUTH, BOWELLING-DURANILLIN ROADS	
16/06/2022	16062022.14	G & M DETERGENTS	730.00
		CLEANING SUPPLIES, SOAP DISPENSERS	
16/06/2022	16062022.15	GEOGRAPHE FORD BUNBURY	62,103.20
		EVEREST 2021.75 SUV SPORT 2.0L BIT10A - CEO VEHICLE	
16/06/2022	16062022.16	INTEGRATED ICT	2,036.76
		MONTHLY SUBSCRIPTION FEES AND SERVICE AGREEMENT - MAY 2022	
16/06/2022	16062022.17	KOJONUP TYRE SERVICES	8,466.00
		TYRES AND O RING - L1 LOADER	
16/06/2022	16062022.18	LAKESIDE CAMPING 1	653.92
		REPAIRS & PARTS TO FAST FILL, DIESEL FOR DURANILLIN FIRE TRUCK	
16/06/2022	16062022.19	LANDGATE	9,476.05
		GRV INTERIM VALS COUNTRY FULL VALUE 2/4/22-13/5/22, VALUATION ROLL & MINING TENEMENTS	
16/06/2022	16062022.20	LUSH FIRE & PLANNING	929.50
		4/5 HERITAGE LIST - LPP ADVERTISING, INSTRUCTIONS, PREPARE NOTICES INFORMATION SHEET	
16/06/2022	16062022.21	MARBRET TEXTILES	61.16
		SB FITTED MATRESS PROTECTOR	
16/06/2022	16062022.22	MCLEODS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS	1,840.28
		ADVICE REGARDING RATES	

#### Shire of West Arthur Cheque Detail June 2022

Date	Num	Name	Original Amount
16/06/2022	16062022.23	OXFORD LANDSCAPING COMPANY	37,070.00
		LANDSCAPING - RAILWAY RESERVE - TIMBER STAGE, BLUE TREE, TRAMPOLINES	
16/06/2022	16062022.24	PHOENIX GLASS	180.00
	<u> </u>	900 x 600MM WHITE FRAMED MIRROR - 3/12 HILLMAN STREET	ļ
16/06/2022	16062022.25		220.00
16/06/2022	16062022 26		1 484 10
10/00/2022	16002022.20		1,404.10
16/06/2022	16062022.27	SHIRE OF NARROGIN (SUPPLIER)	803.00
		100 RAT UNITS @ \$8.03EA	<u> </u>
16/06/2022	16062022.28		90.11
		PHOTOCOPIER BILLING MAY 2022 XEROX APEOSPORT C4570	
16/06/2022	16062022.29	STEWART & HEATON CLOTHING CP. PTY LTD	3,502.46
	<u> </u>	WABFB VOLUNTEERS PPE - TROUSERS, JACKETS, GLOVES, GOGGLES	<b></b>
16/06/2022	16062022.30	WARREN BLACKWOOD WASTE	2,498.26
		WASTE DISPOSAL CHARGES - MAY 2022	-
16/06/2022	16062022.31		6,694.14
16/06/2022	16062022 32	MEDICAL AND LIBRARY SERVICES - APRIJUNE 2022, DUCI URS HOURS APRIMAT 2022	68.00
10/00/2022	10002022.02	ATLANTIC COD FOR SENIORS MEALS	
16/06/2022	16062022.33	WHITE AMY	22.99
		REIMBURSE MOP FOR SHIRE OFFICE	
16/06/2022	16062022.34	WOODLANDS DISTRIBUTORS PTY LTD	319.00
		2 CARTONS OF BLACK DEGRADABLE DOG WASTE BAGS	
17/06/2022	BPAY	SYNERGY	1,574.79
	<u> </u>	STREET LIGHTS ELECTRICITY USAGE AND SUPPLY CHARGE MAY/JUNE 2022	
17/06/2022	DEBIT	TELSTRA	950.69
L	<u> </u>	USAGE AND SERVICE CHARGES VARIOUS - JUNE 2022	<u> </u>
17/06/2022	DEBIT		5,487.66
22/06/2022	CET		51 032 65
23/00/2022	Eri		01,002.00
23/06/2022	DEBIT	ASGARD SUPER	94.68
		FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	-
23/06/2022	DEBIT	AUSTRALIAN SUPER	1,362.38
		FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
23/06/2022	DEBIT	AWARE SUPER	5,287.63
	<u> </u>	FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
23/06/2022	DEBIT	CBUS	251.17
	+		
23/06/2022	DEBIT		251.17
23/06/2022	DEBIT		250.47
20/00/2022			
23/06/2022	DEBIT	PRIME SUPER	256.80
	1	FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
23/06/2022	DEBIT	SUNSUPER	52.65
		FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
23/06/2022	DEBIT	TWUSUPER	249.76
	<u> </u>	FORTNIGHTLY SUPERANNUATION PAYMENT	
24/06/2022	24062022.1	DM SPENCER & LA LUCAS	21,533.60
	<u> </u>	CONSTRUCTION OF ARTHUR RIVER FIRE SHED	<u> </u>
30/06/2022	DEBIT		1,006.31
30/06/2022	20062022 1		4 323 00
30/00/2022	30002022.1		4,323.00
30/06/2022	30062022.2		693.00
00.00		SLASHER BLADES, BLADE BEAM - ROLLER MOWER	
30/06/2022	30062022.3	BUNBURY MOWER SERVICE	899.10
		STIHL BR700 BACK PACK BLOWER	<u> </u>
30/06/2022	30062022.4	BUNNINGS WAREHOUSE	402.30
		NISSEN HUT CLEANING SUPPLIES, 3/12 HILLMAN VANITY AND MIXER TAP	
30/06/2022	30062022.5	COLLIE BETTA HOME LIVING	599.00
	<u> </u>	CHEF CVE612DB ELECTRIC OVEN - 15 NANGIP	
30/06/2022	30062022.6	DARDANUP BUTCHERING COMPANY	180.98
	+	SENIORS MEALS MEAT ORDER	
30/06/2022	30062022.7	DARDIN AGRI-HOLDINGS PTY LTD	6,369.00
20/00/000		BURNETT ROAD GRAVEL	
30/06/2022	30062022.8		600.00
30/06/2022	30062022.9	DOOR HARDWARE SOLITIONS	75.74

#### Shire of West Arthur Cheque Detail June 2022

Date	Num	Name	Original Amount
30/06/2022	30062022.10	DUFF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTING	2,711.50
		WIRING ARTHUR RIVER NEW FIRE SHED	
30/06/2022	30062022.11	FORDHAM LAMONT, V	85.00
		REIMBURSE CEO INTERNET BILL FOR JUNE 2022 AS PER CEO CONTRACT	
30/06/2022	30062022.12		3,922.78
30/06/2022	30062022.13	FULTON HOGAN	31.131.57
		R2R DARKAN SOUTH RD ELEVATION RESEAL 8610M	
30/06/2022	30062022.14	JI & LA RILEY	9,494.67
		DKN RAILWAY RES - FAMILY SPACE- DARKAN SHADE SHELTER	
30/06/2022	30062022.15	JI PLANT	2,376.00
		SANDALWOOD ROAD GRAVEL	
30/06/2022	30062022.16	L & D PARK ROWELLING DURANILLIN & DARKAN SOLITH GRAVEL	11,022.00
30/06/2022	30062022.17		5.058.90
		FINAL CLAIM 50% HISTORICAL PROJECT	
30/06/2022	30062022.18	LIBERTY OIL AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	27,083.00
		14,000L DIESEL QUOTED ON 02/06/2022 - DELIVERY 03/06/2022	
30/06/2022	30062022.19	MM ELECTRICAL MERCHANDISING	135.85
		CONTACTOR AND THERMAL RELAY	
30/06/2022	30062022.20	NATASHA AND STEVEN GRAY	388.58
20/06/2022	20062022.24		220.00
30/06/2022	30062022.21	P & S GRIGGS PLUMBING	220.00
30/06/2022	30062022 22		117 70
00/00/2022	00001011.11	KEYS CUT AND STAMPED	
30/06/2022	30062022.23	PETE'S	4,863.40
		WORKS CREW PPE, EMBROIDERY, PUFFER JACKET (JIM)	
30/06/2022	30062022.24	PUTLAND MOTORS	2,394.90
		GREASE, OIL FILTERS, O RINGS, BATTERIES, ALTERNATOR	
30/06/2022	30062022.25	RAJINDER S SUNNER.	299.41
		REIMBURSE STATIONERY, PHONE & FUEL	
30/06/2022	30062022.26		336.60
30/06/2022	30062022 27		122.00
00/00/2022	00001011.17	MAGNETIC NAME BADGE X 3 - MCS. W/MAN. W/ADMIN. ADMIN X 4. BUILD	122.00
30/06/2022	30062022.28	SOS OFFICE EQUIPMENT	136.54
		METER READINGS FOR THE FUJI XEROX PRINTER FOR JUNE 2022	
30/06/2022	30062022.29	T R ANDERSON PAINTING	11,517.00
		15 NANGIP CRESCENT REPAINT INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR	
30/06/2022	30062022.30	THINKWATER BUNBURY	127.55
		TESTER FOR TOWN DAM	
30/06/2022	30062022.31		5,808.00
30/06/2022	30062022 32		69.02
50/00/2022	50002022.52	FREIGHT - WOODLANDS, TQUIP, MM ELECTRICAL, TRUCKLINE, CORSIGN	03.02
30/06/2022	30062022.33	TRUCKLINE	907.21
		AIR SPRINGS - WATER TANKER	
30/06/2022	30062022.34	WA TREASURY CORPORATION	27,550.72
		CAPITAL LOAN REPAYMENTS AND INTEREST	
30/06/2022	30062022.35	WHITE AMY	17.89
30/06/2022	30062022.36		269.78
30/06/2022	DEBIT	NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK	51 20
		FEE ACCOUNT 086724 508314385 FEES	01120
30/06/2022	DEBIT	NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK	10.00
		FEE ACCOUNT 086724 508314385 FEES	
30/06/2022	DEBIT	NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK	44.99
		NAB CONNECT FEES	
	L	VOUCHERS	AMOUNT
MUNICIPIAL	FUND		<b></b>
		16062022.1 - 16062022.34	341,406.94
		24002022.1 30062022 1 - 30062022 36	21,533.60
			102,309.09
		CHEQUES - 020069 & 020070	168.30
		EFT/DEBIT/BPAY	24,819.16
		SALARIES & WAGES	99,426.01
		LICENSING JUNE 2022 TRANSFERS	9,397.75
		TOTAL	659,061.45

## 14. PLANNING AND TECHNICAL SERVICES

# 14.1 Development Application - 14 Jarrah Street Bowelling

File Reference:	A871
Location:	Lot 11 (#14) Jarrah Street, Bowelling
Applicant:	C Halton
Author:	G Lush – Planning Consultant
Authorising Officer	V Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer
Date:	19 July 2022
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil
Attachments:	1. Site Plan
	2. Development Plan

#### Summary:

To consider a development application for a single dwelling. The subject land is zoned Residential – R10. A single dwelling is a (P) permitted use in the Residential zone and does not normally require a planning approval provided that it complies with the Residential Design Codes. The R Codes do not prescribe any minimum size for a dwelling.

In this instance a planning approval is required as the site is within the Wellington Reservoir Catchment Special Control Area. However, Department of Water & Environmental Regulation has no objection to the application.

A planning approval is also required for any transportable building within a townsite. However, Council has resolved that this does not apply to new modular homes which are built in the factory and transported to site.

Consequently, there is no objection to the application.

#### Background:

This application was considered by Council at its Meeting of the 21 June at which time it resolved to advertise the application to owners of surrounding private properties.

The subject land is No 14, Lot 11 on DP129064, Jarrah Street, Bowelling. The subject land has an area of 2,021sqm with a frontage of 30m to Jarrah Street. The adjacent Lot 10 is owned by the applicant's daughter, while all the other adjacent land is Unallocated Crown Land.

There is an existing shed, being a sea container, and patio on the site as well as a carport used to store a caravan.

The former Bowelling Station Masters House (Lot 3) is located approximately 90m to the south west of the site and this is a Category 2 Heritage Site.

The application is to develop a single dwelling having an area of 20.12sqm being 8.4m x 2.4m. This will have a 2m wide veranda extending across the front of the building. A site plan is shown in Attachment 1 and the Development Plan in Attachment 2. This will consist of a 6m x 2.4m "office crib room" and an attached 2.4m x 2.4m "ablutions unit." This is a new transportable unit with colourbond 'surfmist' cladding.

The building will be setback 11.8m from the rear boundary, 9m from the side boundary and 52.7m from the front boundary.

Jarrah Street is a narrow unformed gravel access track approximately 3.0m wide.

#### Comment:

In considering an application the local government is to have due regard to the matters contained in Clause 67 of the Deemed Provisions to the extent that, in the opinion of the local government, those matters are relevant to the application. These are referenced in the comments below.

While the subject land is zoned 'Residential' and is located within a gazetted townsite, the potential issues with the application are:

- a) Townsite development;
- b) The proposed size of the dwelling;
- c) The dwelling being a transportable "office crib room";
- d) Existing structures;
- e) Site access;
- f) Visibility;
- g) Unsightly property;
- h) Development within the Wellington Catchment;
- i) Vehicle Use;
- j) Fire safety;
- k) Camping; and
- I) Orderly and proper planning for the locality.
  - •

### A) Townsite Development – Clause 67(a), (b) & (zb)

The tenure and zoning of the surrounding lots is shown below. There are sixteen (16) lots in total which front both Jarrah Street and Coalfields Highway. There are five (5) freehold lots and these are all zoned 'Residential R10'. Of the eleven (11) crown lots, six are zoned 'Residential R10' and the other five are reserved for Public Purposes.

The Department of Planning Lands and Heritage has confirmed that there are no lots proposed for sale or listed in the Crown land divestment program.



### B) <u>Dwelling Size – Clause 67(a) & (c)</u>

The Residential Design Codes (R-Codes) contain provisions for Special purpose dwellings including ancillary dwellings; aged or dependent persons' dwellings; and single bedroom dwellings. The R Codes do not prescribe any minimum size for a dwelling. It stipulates that single bedroom dwellings shall have a maximum plot ratio area of 70sqm and comply with the general siting requirements.

The Design Principles (Objectives) promote that they can be an alternative and affordable housing options for singles or couples that reduces car dependence, i.e. is located in close proximity to public transport and convenience shopping. But this is a typical urban/city perspective that is not applicable in a rural area.

It is noted that Council in 2021 approved a 47.5sqm dwelling (13.2m x 3.6m) in the Darkan townsite. At this time, it was noted that Clause 61 of the Planning Regulations states that the development of a single house on a lot does not require a development approval where it complies with the R Codes.

C) <u>The dwelling being a transportable "office crib room" – Clause 67(a) & (c)</u> The classification of the building as a dwelling is strictly a building and health issue relating to the National Construction Code and the Health Act. The Building Surveyor has advised that:

In order to assess it is required that a formal application be provided starting with the BA1 application form supported by the site plan, (in this case a certified application) the CDC supported by the documentation cited by the certifier, and a Septic application for Health Approval.

However, based on the above documentation and assuming that all the documentation cited on page 2 of the CDC is attached to the building application, the documentation, in principle, would conform to the BCA requirements BCA3.8.3.2 as a Class 1 building.

Please note that the Modus endorsement on the office crib document does not match the CDC.

In relation to it being a transportable building, Clause 5.10 was intended to address relocated second dwellings which were cut in half and then moved to the site and sometimes creating issues with their appearance or lack of completion. Council in 2021 accepted that Clause 5.10 of the Scheme does not apply to new modular homes which are built in the factory and transported to site as new dwellings.

#### D) Existing Structures

The property was purchased by the current owner in 2013 and aerial photography taken at that time does not show any development on the site. The existing structures currently on the site include:

- A sea container / patio;
- A carport used for caravan storage; and
- A rainwater tank.

The development of the sea container / patio and carport required both a planning approval and a building licence. The status of these structures is a separate issue to the consideration of the current application.

The complaint regarding development within the adjacent Crown Land has been referred to the Department of Planning Lands and Heritage which is investigating the matter.

#### E) Site access - Clause 67(s) & (t)

Clause 5.7 of the Scheme requires planning approval for development of any lots abutting an unconstructed road reserve. Jarrah Street has minimal construction being more of a local

access track / driveway rather than a public road. It extends from Hill Street to the subject land (150m) and continues to Lot 9.

As there are only four freehold lots in Jarrah Street, it only requires minimal access. In its present condition, it may be difficult for a semi-trailer to access the site. No vegetation can be removed from the road reserve, without the approval of DWER. The Shire has no obligation to construct the road to a higher standard.

#### F) Visibility – Clause 67(b), (m) & (n)

Given the size of the subject land and its location, consideration should be given to the potential impact of the development's visibility from the surrounding area including from Coalfields Highway. The applicant has submitted that

In regards to your concerns about potential impacts to amenity, I have the following comments to make. The building will not negatively impact on the local amenity as it will be sufficiently screened with thick native vegetation from both Jarrah Road and Coalfields Road. There is also vegetation that will screen the building from the closest property which contains a house (Lot 3 Coalfields Rd). 16 Jarrah St is owned by my daughter and has no objections to the building. She will provide a letter of support if required. The verandah will assist in the appearance of the transportables.

The existing vegetation on the adjacent Lot 34, which separates the subject land from the Highway does provide screening, especially by the scrub vegetation which is generally less than 2m in height.

In the event that the lots along Coalfields Highway which are zoned 'Residential' (as shown below) are developed, then that development would be highly visible from Coalfields Highway.

#### G) <u>Unsightly Property – Clause 67 (m)(n)</u>

This issue has three components being the appearance of the proposed dwelling, the existing structures or the general nature of the property.

Council is required to have due regard to the relationship of the development to development on adjoining land or on other land in the locality including, but not limited to, the likely effect of the height, bulk, scale, orientation and appearance of the development. In this context the subject land is a residential lot within a gazetted townsite that is zoned for residential purposes. Applying measures in relation to a proposed dwelling requires a clear justification demonstrating the need to mandate such controls. For example, this would apply in a designated Heritage Precinct.

As the land is zoned Residential, then it is expected to be developed for residential purposes.

The general state or untidy nature of a property is addressed by the Local Government Act which contains provisions relating to unsightly land which does not conform with the general appearance of other land in the locality and this is a separate issue to the current application.

#### H) Development within the Wellington Catchment – Clause 67(a), (o) & (za)

Given that the Department of Water & Environmental Regulation has advised that it does not object to the application, this is no longer an issue.

#### I) Vehicle Use

The use of off-road vehicles is not directly related to the consideration of this application. Any vehicle using a gazetted public road must comply with the normal traffic and registrations provisions.

The control of vehicles in off-road areas in Western Australia is regulated under the Control of Vehicles (Off-road Areas) Act 1978 and is administered by the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries (DLGSC). The Department of Water and

Environmental Regulation also advises that the ORV Act also applies to any public drinking water source areas such as the Wellington Dam catchment.

### J) Fire safety - Clause 67(q) & (r)

The issue of fire safety relates to both fires within the subject land and the general safety of the site in relation to external bushfires. The use of camp fires or open fires is regulated by the Bush Fires Act and the Shire's Firebreak Notice.

The Bowelling townsite is surrounded by extensive areas of bushland with an extreme bushfire hazard level. Further intensification of development (subdivision) would not meet the objectives of State Planning Policy SPP3.7 Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas. However, any proposed limitation or restriction on permitted uses would need strategic justification and would apply to all the lots rather than just the subject land.

As indicated a Bushfire Attack Level (BAL) Assessment has been provided and the development site has a BAL-29 rating which complies with the provisions and objectives of SPP 3.7. This should not be taken as meaning that the site is safe from any possible bushfire as the construction provisions are only one element of appropriate bushfire management.

#### K) Camping

Non-commercial camping on the site is not a town planning consideration and is controlled under the Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Act 1995 and associated Regulations. In addition, there may be issues relating to requirements for a potable water supply and approved effluent disposal system under the Health Act.

#### L) Orderly and proper planning for the locality - Clause 67(b)

The term 'orderly and proper planning' is a common planning term and relates to the planning framework including the applicable State Planning Policies and Scheme Objectives and Provisions.

The residential use of the property is consistent with the Scheme. The application does not conflict with the objectives of the Residential zone.

There are no provisions or policies relating to the size and design of the dwelling. Nor are there any policies or reference in the Local Planning Strategy to the development of Bowelling townsite. Unserviced residential lots in a rural townsite such as these are not normally appropriate. In a new Scheme, they would now be likely to have a specific zoning, objectives and provisions. In other similar locations such areas have been included in the Rural zone which effectively prohibits development because of the boundary setback requirements, even on freehold lots.

This issue will need to be further considered in the review of the Town Planning Scheme and Local Planning Strategy.

### Consultation:

The application has been advertised and three submissions were received. Two of these object to the application and the third supports new people moving to the area provided that the buildings and development of the area meet all of the appropriate specifications and safety measures.

The objections raise multiple issues including:

- The unsightly nature of the existing development and camp site.
- That the existing buildings are being used for habitation and another detached habitable building is contrary to the Planning Scheme.
- The site is frequently occupied by the owners for more than 3 nights in a 28-day period, contrary to the Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Act 1995.
- Objection to the possible freeholding of other crown lots which could then be developed.

- Concern with the increased fire risk.
- The use of off-road vehicles (buggies, moto cross, and quad bikes) on the surrounding gazetted roads disrupting the amenity and safety of the area.

The Department of Water & Environmental Regulation has advised that it does not object to the application subject to:

- The development being acceptable under the Shire's Local Planning Scheme,
- Normal development standards being met, including
- The installation of a suitably approved wastewater system.

The Department of Planning Lands and Heritage has been consulted regarding the possible sale of Crown Lots and also the complaint that unauthorised development has occurred on Crown Land.

### Statutory Environment:

#### Local Planning Scheme No 2

The subject land is zoned Residential R10 in the Scheme and residential development is subject to the provisions of the Residential Design Codes. A single dwelling is a (P) permitted use in the Residential zone. The boundary setbacks in the R Codes are 7.5m from the front boundary, 6m from the rear and 1m from the side boundary.

The objectives of the Residential zone are:

- to provide for the predominant form of residential development to be single houses.
- to provide for diversity of lifestyle choice with a range of dwelling types.
- to achieve a high standard of residential development.
- to allow for the establishment of non-residential uses which are compatible with the predominant residential use and which will not adversely affect local amenities.

Clause 5.10 of the Scheme relates to transportable buildings and states that:

- A person is not to transport a building and place it on land in a gazetted townsite in the Scheme Area and use it as a dwelling unless planning approval has been granted by the local government.
- The local government must only grant planning approval in accordance with clause 5.10.1 if the transported building:
  - (a) complies with the provisions of the Scheme, the Residential Design Codes, and any Local Laws applicable both to the transported building and the land on which it is to be situated; and
  - (b) is, in the opinion of the local government, in a satisfactory condition and will not detrimentally affect the amenity of the locality.

The subject land is also located within the Wellington Reservoir Catchment Special Control Area. Clause 6.2. of the Scheme stipulates that:

- Planning approval is required for all development including a single house; and
- All applications are to be referred to the Department of Environment (DWER) and the local government is to have due regard to recommendations/advice received from the Department when determining applications.

#### State Planning Policy 3.7 Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas

The subject land is designated as being bushfire prone. The Deemed Provisions stipulate that a Bushfire Attack Level (BAL) Assessment is required for any "habitable building" in a bushfire prone area.

This has been provided and the development site has a BAL-29 rating which complies with the State Planning Policy.

Policy Implications: None

#### **Financial Implications:**

The prescribed planning application fee is \$147.

#### **Strategic Implications:**

The Shire's Strategic Community Plan Towards 2031 and Corporate Business Plan 2021 – 2025 under Built Environment Outcome 4.4 – Appropriate planning and development

• Implement the town planning scheme and policies to ensure any planning and development is appropriate through the Shire

#### Risk Implications (Policy G1.11 Adopted May 2022)

**Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it.** The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed.

#### **Risk Themes:**

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption
- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

#### **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Non-compliance with the local planning scheme
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control): Likelihood x Consequence	Low (4)
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with	Major (4)
existing controls)	Non-compliance results in termination of
	services / approval or imposed penalties
Risk Consequence	Rare (1)
	The event may only occur in exceptional
	circumstances
Principal Risk Theme	Compliance Failure
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Ensure compliance with conditions of approval
Proposed)	and other applicable Regulations.

### Voting Requirements:

Simple Majority

### Officer Recommendation:

- A. That Council approve the use and development of Lot 11 on DP129064 Jarrah Street, Bowelling for a single dwelling subject to compliance with the following conditions:
  - 1. The development hereby approved shall occur in accordance with the plans and specifications submitted with the application and these shall not be altered or modified without the prior written approval of the Council.
  - 2. The proposed dwelling is to be a new modular home, as stated in the application, and not relocated from any other development site.
  - 3. The proposed building shall be modified to the requirements and satisfaction of Council to ensure that it complies with the definition and requirements for a dwelling in both the Building Regulations and Health Act.
  - 4. This approval is for a new single dwelling and no second-hand materials may be used without the further prior approval of Council.
  - 5. Any use, additions to and further intensification of any part of the building or land (not the subject of this consent) shall be subject to a further development application and consent for that use.
  - 6. No polluted drainage shall be discharged beyond the boundaries of the land from which it emanates or into watercourse or easement drain, but shall be so treated and/or absorbed on that lot to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Officer.
  - 7. The site shall be so ordered and maintained as not to prejudicially affect the amenity of the locality by reason of appearance.
  - 8. The site shall be maintained as a low fuel / asset protection zone in accordance with the Bushfire Attack Level (BAL) Assessment report prepared by Bushfire Prone Planning (Ref 200677 Version 1.0 Dated 25 August 2021).
  - 9. Effluent disposal system(s) being sensitive to the current environmental concerns associated with nutrient leaching and runoff and being to the satisfaction of the Shire's Environmental Health Officer.
- ADVISORY NOTES
  - a) That the applicant be advised that there is no proposed upgrading of the access from Jarrah Street and should this be required then it would be at the applicant's expense and consistent with the Shire's prior approval. No trees may be removed without a clearing permit being issued by the Department of Water & Environmental Regulation.
  - b) The applicant be advised that an application for the building permit application is to be made using forms specified BA1 form and that the Certificate of Design Compliance must include all the supporting drawings, specifications and technical documents. The septic tank application is to be lodged with the building permit application for the dwelling.

c) Approval of this Development Application does not infer that a building permit or septic tank application will be approved.

Moved: Cr Lubcke

Seconded: Cr Peirce

### **Officer Recommendation:**

- B. The owner be requested to provide evidence that the existing sea container / patio and caravan carport have the necessary town planning and building licence approval.
- C. That the CEO investigate and report to Council on:
- Complaints regarding unauthorised development and activities within the Bowelling townsite;
- Potential future development of the Unallocated Crown Land; and
- The need to revise the existing town planning provisions and policies for the townsite as part of the formal review of the Local Planning Scheme and Local Planning Strategy.

Moved: Cr South

Seconded: Cr Harrington

CARRIED 7/0



#### BAL-29 Construction to comply with BCA Volume Two Part 3.10.5 and AS 3959



#### 14.2 Old Arthur River Post Office – Development Application

File Reference:	A2679		
Location:	Lot 2 Albany Highway Arthur River		
Applicant:	Arthur River Development Group		
Author:	Geoffrey Lush – Planning Consultant		
Authorising Officer	Vin Fordham Lamont – Chief Executive Officer		
Date:	20 June 2022		
Disclosure of Interest:	Nil		
Attachments:	1. Site Plan		
	2. Development Plan		

#### Summary:

To consider a development application for a period telephone box at the Arthur River Post Office which is a designated heritage site. The proposal is consistent with the site's heritage objectives however, as the site is zoned 'Rural' Council's approval is required to reduce the minimum 20m front setback.

There is no objection to the application.

#### Background:

The subject land is Lot 2 on DP75533 Albany Highway, Arthur River. The subject land is owned by the Shire of West Arthur and also known as Local Heritage Place No 40c. This is part of the Arthur River heritage precinct which also contains the Mount Pleasant Inn Kitchen, and Arthur River Hall.

The phone box is red in colour and similar to the one shown in attachment 1. The main difference is the height which is why it is proposed to put the phone box next to the post office rather than under the veranda as it was in this photo which was taken in the 1980s.

#### Comment:

Council's approval is required under two separate provisions of the Local Planning Scheme:

- 1. As a designated heritage site all development requires an approval; and
- 2. As the subject land is zoned 'Rural' Council's approval is required to reduce the minimum 20m front setback prescribed in the Scheme.

Council has delegated the approval of minor inconsequential development applications on heritage sites to the CEO. There is no delegation to approve a reduction of the prescribed boundary setbacks.

The application is considered to be consistent with the heritage values of the site as referenced in the application:

The phone box is in keeping with the heritage values of the Post office as there was a phone box under the veranda for many years in the 1970s and 1980s. Whilst the phone box wasn't part of the original construction (1880s) it is something that was often seen with operating post offices in years gone by as both the post and the telephone provided a means of early communication. Additionally, many post offices also housed the switch board for telephone services and it is proposed to link the phone box to the post office switch board on days when special events are held in the area to allow people to communicate from the box to the switch board. The installation of the phone box provides a link to means of communication in by gone eras.

The Rural zoning of the lots at Arthur River is an anomaly and the subject land being Council land with heritage values would be more appropriately zoned as public purpose.

The phone box will be located adjacent to the existing Post Office building with a setback of less than 5 metres. This is due to their being a separate lot between Lot 2 and Albany Highway with this lot being for a road widening, which is shown in Attachment 2. The reduced setback is considered appropriate given the existing development on the site and it being part of the townsite.

#### **Consultation:**

The application has not been advertised as it is considered that it will not have any impact on nearby landowners.

### **Statutory Environment:**

#### Local Planning Scheme No 2

The subject land is zoned 'Rural' in Local Planning Scheme No 2. The minimum development setbacks in the Rural zone are:

- Front : 20.0m;
- Rear : 20.0m; and
- Side : 10.0m.

Clause 5.5 of the Scheme allows the development setbacks to be varied. Where, in the opinion of local government, the variation is likely to affect any owners or occupiers in the general locality or adjoining the site, the application is to be advertised.

The subject land is also listed in Local Planning Policy No 3 Heritage Places as heritage site No 40C.

<u>State Planning Policy 3.7 Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas</u> The subject land is not designated as being bushfire prone.

#### **Policy Implications:**

Local Planning Policy No 3 Heritage Places

#### **Financial Implications:**

The prescribed planning application fee is \$147, which Council can waive.

#### Strategic Implications:

Shire of West Arthur's Strategic Community Plan Towards 2031 and Corporate Business Plan 2021 – 2025

- Outcome 1.3 A unique identity and a strong connection to our past
- Outcome 4.3 Our cultural heritage is preserved and promoted

### Risk Implications (Policy G1.11 Adopted May 2022)

Risk management is the removal of uncertainty from business decisions. Risk is expressed in terms of likelihood it may occur and the consequences that may flow from it. The consequences may be positive or negative or simply a deviation from the expected. The risk or consequence may be related to health and safety; financial; business or service interruption; compliance; reputation; or the environment. Reference to the risk matrix below will generate a risk rating by assessing the likelihood and consequence and multiplying these scores by each other. The greater the risk rating, the greater the risk and the higher the need for specific plans to be developed. All items with a risk rating greater than 10 should be added to the Risk Register and specific controls developed.

# **Risk Themes:**

A risk theme is the categorising of risk. For example, the collection of risks that represent compliance failure. The risk themes in the shire Risk Register include:

- Business Disruption
- Community Disruption

- IT or Communications Failure
- External Threat or Fraud
- Misconduct
- Inadequate safety or security practices
- Inadequate project or change management
- Errors Omissions or Delays
- Inadequate Document Management Processes
- Inadequate supplier / contract management
- Providing inaccurate advice / information
- Ineffective Employment practices
- Compliance failure
- Inadequate asset management
- Inadequate engagement practices
- Ineffective facility or event management
- Inadequate environmental management

## **Risk Matrix:**

Consequence		Insignificant	Minor	Moderate	Major	Catastrophic
Likelihood		1	2	3	4	5
Almost Certain	5	Medium (5)	High (10)	High (15)	Extreme (20)	Extreme (25)
Likely	4	Low (4)	Medium (8)	High (12)	High (16)	Extreme (20)
Possible	3	Low (3)	Medium (6)	Medium (9)	High (12)	High (15)
Unlikely	2	Low (2)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Medium (8)	High (10)
Rare	1	Low (1)	Low (2)	Low (3)	Low (4)	Medium (5)

Description of Key Risk	Development occurs without approval or conditions of approval are not met	
Risk Rating (Prior to Treatment or Control): Likelihood x Consequence	Low (1)	
Risk Likelihood (based on history and with existing controls)	Insignificant (1)	
Risk Consequence	Rare (1)	
	The event may only occur in exceptional	
	circumstances	
Principal Risk Theme	Compliance Failure	
Risk Action Plan (Controls or Treatment	Ensure compliance with conditions of approval	
Proposed)	and other applicable Regulations.	

#### Voting Requirements:

Simple Majority

### Officer Recommendation:

- A. That the Council as the land-owner of Lot 2 on DP75533 Albany Highway, Arthur River, give consent to the Arthur River Development Group to install a phone box 'display' at the Post Office building.
- B. That the Council as the responsible planning authority approve the development of a phone box 'display' at Lot 2 on DP75533 Albany Highway, Arthur River subject to compliance with the following conditions:
  - 1. The development hereby approved shall occur in accordance with the plans and specifications submitted with the application and these shall not be altered or modified without the prior written approval of the Council.
- C. That the planning application fee be waived.

Moved: Cr Harrington

Seconded: Cr Lubcke

CARRIED 7/0

# Attachment 1 – Photograph



# Attachment 2 – Site Plan





### 15. ELECTED MEMBERS MOTIONS OF WHICH PREVIOUS NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

Nil

#### 16. <u>NEW OR URGENT BUSINESS INTRODUCED BY DECISION OF THE MEETING</u>

New business of an urgent nature introduced by decision of the meeting. Best practice provides that Council should only consider items that have been included on the Agenda (to allow ample time for Councillors to research prior to the meeting) and which have an Officer Report (to provide the background to the issue and a recommended decision).

### **16.1 Elected Members**

Nil

#### 16.2 Officers

Nil

## 17. MATTERS BEHIND CLOSED DOORS

Nil

### 18. CLOSURE OF MEETING

The Presiding Member declared the meeting closed at 8.03pm.